	Page 1		Page 3
1	Thursday, 27 September 2018	1	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. As head of bus infrastructure, which
2	(9.00 am)	2	I was appointed to in 1999, prior to that I had been
3	EXPERT EVIDENCE OF MR MIKE WESTON	3	heavily involved in evaluation of bus route tenders.
4	CHAIRMAN: Good morning, Mr Weston.	4	But in 1999 I was appointed head of bus infrastructure
5	MR MIKE WESTON: Good morning.	5	and had a range of responsibilities but was primarily
6	CHAIRMAN: Thank you for travelling from London to Hong Kong	; 6	responsible for the provision of all the bus
7	to assist us with our inquiry.	7	infrastructure for the bus network; that's bus stops,
8	As you no doubt know, we are assisted by counsel who	8	bus shelters, bus stations, some of the bus garages
9	will pose questions to you, although there may be	9	which TfL owned but that wasn't the majority. So
10	questions that we, the committee, wish to pose to you.	10	responsible both for the provision of the infrastructure
11	If any of our questions are less than clear, by all	11	but also for the day-to-day operation of that
12	means indicate that that is the case and we will see	12	infrastructure.
13	what we can do to make sure that the question is	13	That role also included an oversight of the
14	accurate.	14	engineering and bus specifications for the bus
15	I will ask Mr Duncan then to begin the evidence.	15	operators, so buses were included in that definition of
16	Examination by MR PETER DUNCAN	16	infrastructure in that role.
17	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.	17	MR PETER DUNCAN: Were you concerned with the safety of
18	Mr Weston, good morning.	18	buses at all in that role?
19	MR MIKE WESTON: Good morning.	19	MR MIKE WESTON: No, not directly. Clearly, I was
20	MR PETER DUNCAN: I would like to echo the chairman's	20	responsible for the safety of the infrastructure. So,
21	remarks and thank you for the assistance that you have	21	for example, the safe operation of bus stations, and
22	rendered to the committee, and in particular for	22	monitoring of that locally. It was the role head of bus
23	furnishing the committee with a written report.	23	operations in 2003 where I became responsible for the
24	Could I ask you to turn up that report, please,	24	safety of the London bus network, and then subsequently
25	which will be found in bundle EXP-1 at page 115.	25	in 2004 as operations director.
		==	in 200 : us operations director
	Paga 7		Page /
1	Page 2	1	Page 4
1	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore	1	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was
2	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few	2	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect,
2 3	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and	2 3	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the
2 3 4	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your	2 3 4	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.
2 3 4 5	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.	2 3 4 5	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position
2 3 4 5 6	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own	2 3 4 5 6	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?
2 3 4 5 6 7	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the	2 3 4 5 6 7	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself]	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts. And then there was a finance director who also had other
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will find that at page 157, where we have the benefit of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts.  And then there was a finance director who also had other responsibilities for other parts of the organisation.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will find that at page 157, where we have the benefit of "Personal profile", "Recent career history", and "Other	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts. And then there was a finance director who also had other responsibilities for other parts of the organisation.  We reported into a managing director who, as well as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will find that at page 157, where we have the benefit of "Personal profile", "Recent career history", and "Other professional interests".	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts. And then there was a finance director who also had other responsibilities for other parts of the organisation.  We reported into a managing director who, as well as being responsible for London Buses, was responsible for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will find that at page 157, where we have the benefit of "Personal profile", "Recent career history", and "Other professional interests".  If I could just direct your attention to the section	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts.  And then there was a finance director who also had other responsibilities for other parts of the organisation.  We reported into a managing director who, as well as being responsible for London Buses, was responsible for other modes within TfL, and he reported into the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will find that at page 157, where we have the benefit of "Personal profile", "Recent career history", and "Other professional interests".  If I could just direct your attention to the section headed, "Director of buses, Transport for London", and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts.  And then there was a finance director who also had other responsibilities for other parts of the organisation.  We reported into a managing director who, as well as being responsible for London Buses, was responsible for other modes within TfL, and he reported into the Commissioner for Transport for London.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will find that at page 157, where we have the benefit of "Personal profile", "Recent career history", and "Other professional interests".  If I could just direct your attention to the section headed, "Director of buses, Transport for London", and under that part of the page, going back to 1999 to 2003,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts.  And then there was a finance director who also had other responsibilities for other parts of the organisation.  We reported into a managing director who, as well as being responsible for London Buses, was responsible for other modes within TfL, and he reported into the Commissioner for Transport for London.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then, in 2013, you were appointed director
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	There are a number of topics that I wish to explore with you, but before doing so I'm going to ask you a few questions about your background and your experience, and then also the context in which you have provided your report.  So with regard, first of all, to your own experience, can I direct you, please, to page 118 of the bundle, and the section headed "Context", and the second paragraph:  "This report has been prepared by [yourself] an independent consultant with over 30 years' experience within the bus industry including senior roles at Transport for London most recently as director of buses."  Then there is reference to a career resume at appendix A.  I think if we would go to appendix A you will find that at page 157, where we have the benefit of "Personal profile", "Recent career history", and "Other professional interests".  If I could just direct your attention to the section headed, "Director of buses, Transport for London", and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	So clearly, as head of bus infrastructure, there was clearly a role in terms of safety, as you would expect, but in terms of overall safety responsibility for the bus network, that was assumed in 2003.  MR PETER DUNCAN: And that's when you took up the position of head of bus operations?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Then operations director you have touched on that already could I just ask where that position sat within the management hierarchy of Transport for London?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So at the time there were three directors, actually, reporting in on the bus side of the Transport for London business. I was the operations director. There was a performance director who was responsible for the performance of the bus contracts.  And then there was a finance director who also had other responsibilities for other parts of the organisation.  We reported into a managing director who, as well as being responsible for London Buses, was responsible for other modes within TfL, and he reported into the Commissioner for Transport for London.

	Page 5		Page 7
1	MR MIKE WESTON: In 2013, the decision was taken to combine	1	organisation and structure of the London bus franchising
2	the roles of performance director and operations	2	system and to ascertain best practice which could
3	director into one role. So, effectively, this new role	3	potentially be used in Hong Kong to further improve the
4	of director of buses became responsible for the bus	4	existing franchising model. The committee have already
5	network, reporting into the managing director. As	5	had sight of Transport for London's document titled
6	I said, the managing director had other responsibilities	6	'London's bus contracting and tendering process' dated
7	for the surface transport operation within London, so	7	August 2015."
8	really the director of buses was responsible day to day	8	Then if we jump a couple of paragraphs down:
9	for the provision of the bus network, the management of	9	"In commissioning the report, the IRC have asked for
10	the contractors, and as it says there in the evidence,	10	the following:
11	the budget of about 2 billion pounds per annum for the	11	(i) A description of the regulatory and governance
12	procurement of the bus network.	12	arrangements together with the operations and management
13	MR PETER DUNCAN: You have referred in the second paragraph		of franchised buses in London, having regard to bus
14	there to the fact that included responsibility for the	14	safety.
15	provision of a "safe network"?	15	(ii) A summary of the regime obtaining in Hong Kong
16	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. As I previously said, probably the	16	in respect of franchised buses.
17	head of bus operations was when I first became	17	(iii) So that, having regards to the differences in
18	responsible for the safety team that was allocated to	18	the two regimes at (i) and (ii), you are asked to
19	London Buses. Operations director took forward that	19	express opinions as to the adequacy of the regime
20	role, but clearly, as director of buses, as the senior	20	obtaining in Hong Kong and make recommendations, as are
21	manager responsible for the bus network, I also assumed	21	warranted in your opinion, to enhance the safety of the
22	responsibility for the safe operation of that network.	22	franchised system in Hong Kong."
23	MR PETER DUNCAN: You left that organisation, as	23	Then the final paragraph:
24	I understand it, in 2016, September.	24	"Sections 2 to 5 of the report give an overview of
25	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	25	London's public transport system, explains the structure
	Page 6		Page 8
1	•		· ·
1	WIR PETER DUINCAIN: Since then, you have been working as a	1	of the UK bus industry and the history of London's bus
2	MR PETER DUNCAN: Since then, you have been working as an independent consultant. Can you tell us just	1 2	of the UK bus industry and the history of London's bus
2 3	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just	2	contracting regime and describes the current bus
2 3 4	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has	2 3	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is
3	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just	2 3 4	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of
3 4 5	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that	2 3 4 5	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and
3 4 5 6	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016	2 3 4 5 6	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently
3 4 5 6 7	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and	2 3 4 5 6 7	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the
3 4 5 6	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.	2 3 4 5 6	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme.
3 4 5 6 7 8	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those subjects.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and Hong Kong, and in order that we all understand what
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those subjects.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I now ask you to go back,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and Hong Kong, and in order that we all understand what those differences are, I would just like to refer to a few of those before I explore some of these topics
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those subjects.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I now ask you to go back, please, to page 118 of your report, and just focus on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and Hong Kong, and in order that we all understand what those differences are, I would just like to refer to
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those subjects.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I now ask you to go back, please, to page 118 of your report, and just focus on the context in which you have provided this report.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and Hong Kong, and in order that we all understand what those differences are, I would just like to refer to a few of those before I explore some of these topics with you.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those subjects.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I now ask you to go back, please, to page 118 of your report, and just focus on the context in which you have provided this report. I think if I could just read out quickly some	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and Hong Kong, and in order that we all understand what those differences are, I would just like to refer to a few of those before I explore some of these topics with you.  The first, if we go to page 120 of your report, you
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those subjects.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I now ask you to go back, please, to page 118 of your report, and just focus on the context in which you have provided this report. I think if I could just read out quickly some excerpts from this, so we all understand the context.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and Hong Kong, and in order that we all understand what those differences are, I would just like to refer to a few of those before I explore some of these topics with you.  The first, if we go to page 120 of your report, you will see the number of passenger journeys in London, at
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	an independent consultant. Can you tell us just a little bit in your own words what that work has entailed?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is probably worth just saying that I took the opportunity to leave the organisation in 2016 as part of a sort of planned restructuring, and I volunteered to leave after 31 years.  As an independent consultant, I now focus on the bus industry, and there are two main areas of my focus. One is the environmental management of bus fleets, and that's an area where I gained quite a lot of experience in previous roles at Transport for London, but also franchising and tendering of bus services and network design, and I have been providing some support to a number of transport authorities within Europe on those subjects.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I now ask you to go back, please, to page 118 of your report, and just focus on the context in which you have provided this report.  I think if I could just read out quickly some excerpts from this, so we all understand the context. The first paragraph:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	contracting regime and describes the current bus contracting regime and how contractor performance is monitored and managed. Section 6 gives an overview of safety management within London's bus industry and section 7 describes the various initiatives currently being delivered by Transport for London and the contracted bus operators under the bus safety programme. The report concludes in section 8 with the author's observations and opinions of how the approaches adopted in London could be used to improve the Hong Kong regime."  So there we have the context in which your report has been written.  You have referred, in that section, to some differences in the two regimes, between London and Hong Kong, and in order that we all understand what those differences are, I would just like to refer to a few of those before I explore some of these topics with you.  The first, if we go to page 120 of your report, you will see the number of passenger journeys in London, at 2.2 billion, I think that's in a year. So that's the

INDEPENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE Page 9 Page 11 MR MIKE WESTON: I can't -- no doubt somebody has 1 reference rather than taking you to the document -- but 1 2 at THB-2, page 103, we can work out that the equivalent 2 a calculator on the screen but it's over 50 per cent, 3 3 because obviously 2.2 billion out of just under number of passenger journeys in Hong Kong is 4 4 1.4 billion. So that's the comparison with regard to 4 billion is more than 50 per cent, so it's 50-odd --5 56 per cent it comes up as, yes. numbers of passenger journeys. 6 The second comparison I would like to bring to your 6 CHAIRMAN: Right. 7 7 attention is the proportion of the populations within MR PETER DUNCAN: So that's the 2.2 billion over 3.9 million 8 8 on that page? the two areas which use public transport. 9 9 Perhaps we will go to the bundle on this occasion; MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. 10 10 MR PETER DUNCAN: I think that's where I got the 56 per cent I'm not sure whether you have seen this. If you look at 11 THB-2, page 2, footnote 2 on that page -- this is from 11 12 MR MIKE WESTON: Mr Chairman, those two tables aren't 12 a public transport strategy study conducted by the 13 13 entirely comparable, because for example, I noticed on Transport and Housing Bureau in June of last year, and 14 14 the Hong Kong figures you have ferries included, where if you look at the footnote at the bottom of that page: 15 "According to a study conducted by the Land 15 in London there are some river commuter services 16 Transport Authority of Singapore in November 2014, the 16 included, so they're not -- but the magnitude of the 17 17 public transport usage rate in Hong Kong was the highest figures is correct. 18 18 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. The fourth difference is the among 27 major cities." 19 And you can see from item 2 that the ratio in 19 number of buses on respective networks. You have 20 20 Hong Kong is as high as 90 per cent, and the comparator referred to this at page 126 of the report, where we see 21 21 in London is 30 per cent. The 90 per cent you will see a reference of the bus fleet in 2018 consisting of 9,200 22 22 in paragraph 1.4 on that page: buses. 23 23 "Public transport services are closely related to I can give you the equivalent in Hong Kong -- I can 24 24 simply give members the reference to the page -- it's the daily life of the public. Every day, over 25 25 THB-1 at page 30, paragraph 7. The equivalent number in 12 million passenger trips are made through different Page 12 1 public transport services in Hong Kong. This accounts 1 Hong Kong is approximately 6,000. 2 for over 90 per cent of the total passenger trips each 2 Moving on to another difference, and this is the 3 day, which is the highest in the world." 3 kilometres travelled annually by buses in the two 4 4 So I just bring your attention also to that territories. We can see, for London, this figure at 5 5 statistic. page 120, just under the chart: 6 The third matter perhaps which is worthy of mention 6 "During the period 2017/2018 the bus network 7 7 is the percentage of bus use as a percentage of the operated 490 million kilometres ..." 8 overall public transport journeys undertaken. You have 8 Now, the equivalent figure for Hong Kong -- I will 9 9 referred to this yourself at page 120. I have ask the assistant to turn up the bundle at THB-1, 10 10 a reference to 56 per cent in my notes. Perhaps I will page 30, at paragraph 7. By multiplication, we get 11 11

have to check that. In Hong Kong, if we are on THB-2 at page 103, we will see that franchised buses, at item 2, account for 31.1 per cent, whereas heavy rail, which you can read as the MTR, is at 38.9 per cent. So there is a greater quantity in favour of the heavy rail system.

16 17 CHAIRMAN: Obviously that's the figure for Hong Kong, and that accords with my own memory, but what are you 18 19 suggesting is the figure of the percentage of the use of 20 franchised buses in London as a proportion of public 21 transport in London?

22 MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, I have --23 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps Mr Weston can help.

12

13

14

15

24 MR PETER DUNCAN: Do you have that percentage at your 25 fingertips, Mr Weston?

a figure almost the same as London, 500 million kilometres:

"About 6,000 franchised buses operate on the road every day. On average, franchised buses run over 1.4 million kilometres every day."

Now, there is an interesting result of those figures, and that is the number of kilometres travelled by each bus in each territory per year. So, in London, if we divide 490 million kilometres by number of buses, that's 9,200, we get 53,260 kilometres per bus per year. In Hong Kong, if we divide the 500 million by the 6,000 buses, then we get a figure of something like 83,333 kilometres per bus per year.

Moving away from those statistics with regard to road use, and looking at the periods of contracts under

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

Page 16

Page 13

1

which the bus operators work -- in London, you have set out for us the fact that London bus contracts typically run for an initial period of 5 years with the potential for a two-year extension.

We can see that on page 129, in the very last paragraph on that page.

In Hong Kong, by comparison -- and I will simply give the committee the reference again: it's TD-1 at page 73, paragraph 4; and TD-1, page 74, paragraph 8 -- we have a franchise period of ten years, and that can be extended on application by five years or two years, depending on when the application for the extension is made.

Just one question for you, if I may, Mr Weston, with regard to the London franchise -- London contracting operation. It's five years, with the opportunity of an extension for two. Can a bus operator normally expect to get that same route back again at the end of the seven-year period, or are the chances of renewal of that route effectively not automatically in his favour.

MR MIKE WESTON: No. If the route runs for either five or seven years, it will then go back out to competitive tender. Clearly, the incumbent often has an advantage because perhaps the reason that they were successful

difference between the different bus companies something

- which is noticed or appreciated by the public? Does
- 3 that have any effect on public use?
- 4 MR MIKE WESTON: Some members of the public will realise
- 5 that their local bus is run by a particular operator,
- 6 but the big difference between Hong Kong and London in
- 7 this respect is that all the buses in London are painted
- 8 red and have the Transport for London, London Buses,
- 9 logo on the side. They also have the bus company logo
- on the side, but to most members of the public, it is
- 11 a red bus, it is run by Transport for London as far as
- they are concerned, and if you asked most people in
- 13 London who is responsible for the buses, they would say
- 14 the Mayor of London is responsible, and people -- I'm
- sure a lot of members of the public realise there are
- different companies, but I think they very strongly
- 17 understand that actually those companies are working for
- 18 the transport authority, because the ticketing is
- 19 provided by the transport authority, they pay the
- 20 transport authority for their fares. So there is
- a strong recognition that there is a coordination by the
- transport authority in London.
- 23 MR PETER DUNCAN: So the average Joe Public would see a bu
- as being a bus of Transport for London rather than a bus
- of, say, Stagecoach?

Page 14

a garage or a depot nearer to the route than their competitors. But, when it goes back out to tender,

with the route the first time was because they had

- 3 clearly they will bid for it and so will other
- 4 operators, and it often depends on the state of the
- 5 market at the time. If another operator has recently
- 6 lost some routes, they may decide to be more competitive
- 7 on this route to try to win this route from the
- 8 incumbent.

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

9

10

11

12

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

I haven't got the exact percentages, but I think it's about two-thirds -- about 70 per cent of routes stay with the incumbent upon re-tendering; 30 per cent move between operators at the point of re-tendering.

13 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.

Then another matter I would like to raise with you is the number of bus operators working on the London network. You have referred to this at page 126 of the report, where we see a reference to domination by six large bus groups, and then several smaller companies making up the remaining 5.6 per cent of the network.

Now, as you know, in Hong Kong, the franchised bus operators consist of three groups, and I think it's fair to say that the public in Hong Kong are quite aware of the difference between, say, Kowloon Motor Bus on the one hand and Citybus on the other.

With the number of bus networks in London, is the

- 1 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.
- 2 CHAIRMAN: Although the name of the individual bus operator
- 3 is located on the bus itself, on the exterior, is it
- 4 not?

6

- 5 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct. So as well as the
  - London Buses, Transport for London logo on the side of
- 7 the vehicle, the operator's logo is also displayed on
- 8 the side. But as I said, the buses are all red, so to
- 9 most members of the public they will appear the same.
- 10 CHAIRMAN: At an earlier stage, were different liveries not
- used by different bus companies?
- 12 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, in the early days of tendering from
- the mid-1980s through to probably the early 1990s, the
- private operators at the time, who were competing
- against the in-house London Transport-owned bus company,
- which was still publicly owned, were allowed to use
- buses in their own liveries, and there were probably two
- main reasons for this at the time. One was to show to
- 19 the public that things were changing, that things were
- 20 improving, and one of the ways of doing that was showing
- 21 that there were new operators coming into the market, so
- having buses in different liveries was a good way of
- 23 illustrating that. And the second reason at the time
- was really to show to the trade unions that things were
  - changing and that the system was moving from a publicly

Page 17

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

owned and publicly employed operation to a private operation. So there were probably two main reasons.

Eventually the decision -- and I think it was probably in the early/mid-1990s -- was taken that actually the marketing benefit of having a common livery was far stronger than those other messages that were probably by that point already accepted by the public. MR PETER DUNCAN: I would like to move now, please, to another quite significant difference between London and Hong Kong, and that is the difference in the contractual framework which exists and which permits the bus operators to undertake their work.

As you appreciate, in Hong Kong, there are negotiated contracts by the form of a franchise under which the bus operators operate, whereas, as is evident from your report, in London you have what might be described, and I think has been described, as a route-based competitive tendering system.

I would just like to ask you some questions -- bring to your attention, first of all, some matters, and then ask you some questions about the system which operates in London in this respect.

Could I ask you to go to page 124. If I take you through the first few paragraphs of 3.3, I think we will get a very good idea of the system operating in London. those paragraphs, "1994":

"Remaining routes placed onto negotiated contracts with privatisation of the public owned companies. All bus operation privately owned but controlled and managed through the tendering process by London Transport."

So the first question I've got is: do negotiated contracts exist at all now in London, or is everything done by way of competitive tendering?

MR MIKE WESTON: No, they don't. Perhaps I can clarify the 10 1994 position. So, as it says in the report, by 1993

11 50 per cent of the bus routes had been competitively 12 tendered. Some of those had been successfully won by

13 private operators; some of them had been won by London 14 Transport in-house bus companies that were still

15 publicly owned. Because of a desire by the government

16 at the time to privatise the bus companies that were 17 still publicly owned and put them into the private

18 sector, it was necessary to put the remaining bus

19 routes, which at that point had basically received 20 a block subsidy internally from London Transport to

21 operate them -- it was necessary to put them onto some

22 sort of contract. So the decision was taken to put each 23

of these remaining routes that hadn't been subject to 24 competitive tendering onto a negotiated contract, where

the contract price was negotiated.

Page 18

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

Q

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

Page 20

You say:

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

"It is useful to understand the contract regime pertaining to London to understand how safety management, by both TfL and the bus operators, fits into this regime. The competitive tendering of individual bus routes with the whole network being controlled, regulated and planned by the Transport Authority (Transport for London) is currently unique to London due to government policy dating back to 1985.

Route tendering was introduced in 1985 with the overall structure of awarding 5-year contracts, with operators receiving 2-year extensions if they meet certain performance criteria, having remained unchanged over this period.

Gross cost contracts are used by TfL with the operators being paid for each mile operated with additional bonuses and deductions based on the reliability of the service. Passenger revenue is retained by TfL so in practice any enhancements to the contract, including safety or other improvements to buses, are funded by Transport for London not the bus operator."

Then you have taken us through, again, some of the history behind the evolution of the system.

If I could bring your attention then to the last of

But the important thing that this probably fails to explain is that those negotiated contracts had a fixed life, so that the companies or the management that were buying these bus companies from London Transport had a portfolio of competitively won contracts but also a portfolio of negotiated contracts, but they knew the end date of each of those contracts. So they knew that in five years' time or four and a half years' time, that route would be subject to competitive tendering.

So it was a way, really, of sort of accelerating putting everything onto a route contract for privatisation, but with a clear view that those contracts would be re-tendered after a certain timescale, and they subsequently were all re-tendered and probably -- I'm just trying to think -- about five years later, they had all been then subject to the first round of competitive tendering.

18 CHAIRMAN: So by 1998/1999, all routes were operated on 19 a tendered basis?

20 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, roughly. Those dates are roughly 21 about right, yes.

22 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.

23 If we go back to the second paragraph on page 125, 24 there are references in the second line to "additional 25 bonuses and deductions" to the gross cost contracts

	Page 21		Page 23
1	"based on the reliability of the service".	1	MR PETER DUNCAN: Could you give us an idea of what the
2	I think if you go through to page 131, we get	2	maximum contract price would be for I assume it would
3	further detail as to these bonuses and deductions, at	3	be the longest route or the most complicated route?
4	paragraph 4.3.3; is that correct?	4	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. For a bus route of some of the
5	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct. So the quality	5	bigger bus routes in London will have about 60 vehicles
6	incentive contract was or is a gross cost contract but	6	on them, and the contract price could be up to
7	with additional incentives for reliability and	7	20 million pounds a year, so quite a significant
8	performance.	8	contract, yes.
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: We can see the matters which are taken	9	CHAIRMAN: And the basis of the contract is the bus operator
10	into account with regard to the incentives or	10	says, "I will do this route for 20 million pounds", and
11	disincentives, and there is reference to EWT, excess	11	Transport for London will pay them 20 million pounds,
12	wait time. There is a quality of service indicator.	12	plus or minus the bonus or the deduction?
13	And you say, at the end of the first paragraph:	13	MR MIKE WESTON: Well, there are two payment regimes.
14	"These payments could range between plus 15/minus	14	There's the contract price which is then divided by the
15	10 per cent and were aimed at increasing operators'	15	annual scheduled mileage to get a contract price per
16	focus on reliability of the service in addition to	16	mile, and an operator is then paid that rate per mile
17	quantity (ie mileage operated) which had been the focus	17	for every mile that they operate. So effectively they
18	of the gross cost contracts."	18	lose the contract rate per mile for mileage that they
19	Does the element of safety have any relevance in the	19	fail to operate due to reasons within their control.
20	context of these bonuses or deductions?	20	So, for example, if they have no driver to run the
21	MR MIKE WESTON: No, these bonuses are the potential	21	journey or they have no bus because of mechanical
22	bonuses of plus 15 per cent of the contract price or	22	failure, they would lose the rate per mile from the
23	minus 10 per cent are purely related to the reliability	23	contract price.
24	of the service, as measured either by excess wait time,	24	But it is fair to say those deductions are
25	which is the measure for high-frequency services, or by	25	relatively small. Probably, for mechanical loss
	Page 22		Page 24
1	on-time performance, which is the measure for lower	1	mileage, it's about 0.3 per cent; for staff, it is
2	frequency performance.	2	probably a very similar figure. So fairly small
3	So these payments only relate to the reliability of	3	deductions for mileage not operated.
4	the service provided by the operators.	4	For mileage that is not operated due to reasons
5	MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I take you back now to 127.	5	beyond their control so this is traffic delays, or
6	CHAIRMAN: Before you do that and in context, is the fact	6	diversions due to planned or unplanned events they
7	that a bonus of up to 15 per cent can be gained by good	7	are not deducted. That is considered not to be within
8	performance and a deduction of 10 per cent from the	8	their control so they are not deducted. Then
9	contract agreement important to bus operators, from	9	separately, as we have said, there are these incentive
10	a financial point of view?	10	payments or deductions for the reliability.
	_		
11	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view	11	So the contract price relates to the quantity on
12	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get	12	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship
12 13	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to	12 13	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the
12 13 14	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent,	12 13 14	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.
12 13 14 15	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would	12 13 14 15	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example
12 13 14 15 16	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments	12 13 14 15 16	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?
12 13 14 15 16 17	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract	12 13 14 15 16 17	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract price for an operator's portfolio of routes added	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to illustrate. So a contract price of 1,000 pounds and
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract price for an operator's portfolio of routes added together over the course of a year. That's significant	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to illustrate. So a contract price of 1,000 pounds and an operator is supposed to run 100 miles, the contract
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract price for an operator's portfolio of routes added together over the course of a year. That's significant and that roughly equates to the average return that	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to illustrate. So a contract price of 1,000 pounds and an operator is supposed to run 100 miles, the contract rate per mile will be 10 pounds per mile. For every
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract price for an operator's portfolio of routes added together over the course of a year. That's significant and that roughly equates to the average return that a lot of the bus companies in London are making. So in	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short examplecould you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to illustrate. So a contract price of 1,000 pounds and an operator is supposed to run 100 miles, the contract rate per mile will be 10 pounds per mile. For every mile they don't operate, they would lose 10 pounds per
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract price for an operator's portfolio of routes added together over the course of a year. That's significant and that roughly equates to the average return that a lot of the bus companies in London are making. So in many ways an operator achieving their reliability	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to illustrate. So a contract price of 1,000 pounds and an operator is supposed to run 100 miles, the contract rate per mile will be 10 pounds per mile. For every mile they don't operate, they would lose 10 pounds per mile. These are very simple figures to illustrate the
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract price for an operator's portfolio of routes added together over the course of a year. That's significant and that roughly equates to the average return that a lot of the bus companies in London are making. So in many ways an operator achieving their reliability targets effectively is their profit on the contracts.	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to illustrate. So a contract price of 1,000 pounds and an operator is supposed to run 100 miles, the contract rate per mile will be 10 pounds per mile. For every mile they don't operate, they would lose 10 pounds per mile. These are very simple figures to illustrate the point.
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from a financial point of view I mean, the ability to get plus 15 per cent to get 15 per cent is very, very difficult; the service has to be running almost perfectly. To get minus 10 per cent, again, is probably quite unusual because a service would have to be very poor. So probably the average payments range perhaps between 5 and 8 per cent of the contract price for an operator's portfolio of routes added together over the course of a year. That's significant and that roughly equates to the average return that a lot of the bus companies in London are making. So in many ways an operator achieving their reliability	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a rate-per-mile basis, and then there is a relationship with these additional payments for reliability of the service.  CHAIRMAN: So, to crystallise that in a short example could you do that for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will use simple figures to illustrate. So a contract price of 1,000 pounds and an operator is supposed to run 100 miles, the contract rate per mile will be 10 pounds per mile. For every mile they don't operate, they would lose 10 pounds per mile. These are very simple figures to illustrate the

Page 25 Page 27 1 they could earn some bonuses up to 15 per cent of that 1 you wait nearly ten minutes; you may arrive five minutes 2 2 contract price. But, as I said earlier, plus and wait five minutes, or you may arrive and literally 3 3 15 per cent is very, very difficult to achieve. The the bus arrives, but on average you should wait five 4 4 average is probably nearer 8 to 10 per cent for a very minutes. 5 reliable service. 5 So the excess wait time is how long you wait over 6 CHAIRMAN: So, in order to avoid deductions for mileage lost 6 that ideal wait time, and for a route the minimum 7 that is your fault, it is important to have 7 standard may be one minute or may be 1.2 minutes' excess 8 8 a maintenance regime for your buses and to have adequate wait time. So that's how the calculation is used. staff numbers? Would that be a simple way of looking at 9 9 Historically, as I said, it was done by manual data 10 10 collection. Now it is calculated automatically through 11 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, Chairman, that's correct. So making 11 the vehicle location system. So historically it was 12 sure you've got enough drivers every day to run the 12 a sample; now it is effectively 100 per cent statistic 13 service, and that's why most depots will have some spare 13 based on all buses on that route. 14 drivers because it is a way of protecting the mileage if 14 MEMBER LO: A follow-up question. You said for factors out 15 some drivers don't show up for work, perhaps due to 15 of their control, like congestion, would not be 16 sickness. And then making sure you have adequate buses 16 deducted, so how do they factor in congestion in their 17 17 each day that are ready for service, so that's around calculation? 18 18 MR MIKE WESTON: Sorry? adequate maintenance regimes but also adequate spare MEMBER LO: You mentioned about for factors outside their 19 vehicles to provide cover when other vehicles are being 19 20 20 control, like detour, congestion, those factors will not 21 21 But it is fair to say that the maturity of the cause any reduction or deduction in payment scheme, but 22 22 tendering system in London is such that the amount of how do they factor in congestion effect in this kind of 23 23 mileage that operators lose due to staff and mechanical calculation? 24 reasons is relatively small. It is pretty low, because 24 MR MIKE WESTON: Okay. So, for congestion, an operator, 25 there's a maturity in managing those aspects of the 25 when they are submitting their tender bid, would be Page 26 Page 28 1 1 service. expected to put in a timetable or a schedule. So 2 CHAIRMAN: That's because of experience; bus operators know 2 Transport for London will specify the frequency of the 3 the margins that they need to have of staff and vehicles 3 service required and will specify the route of the 4 4 not to fall into that problem? service. But the operator has to turn that into 5 5 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct. an operating schedule and determine how many buses they 6 MEMBER LO: To operate the system, do you have to gather 6 need to run that route reliably. And an operator is 7 information about the arrival time of every bus at every 7 expected to design a schedule to cope with the average 8 8 bus stop? congestion on the majority of days. 9 9 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the excess wait time calculation In extreme circumstances -- I'm trying to think of 10 and the on-time performance calculations historically 10 an example -- so an unplanned demonstration in Central 11 were done by surveys, sample surveys, with inspectors 11 London, a terrorist attack in Central London, for 12 standing on the roads noting down -- these are Transport 12 example, where there is a lot of disruption and major 13 for London-employed inspectors -- when buses went past 13 chaos and congestion, Transport for London will then 14 that location, and that data was then used to calculate 14 void those days from the calculation. So, in extreme 15 15 the excess wait time. examples where the congestion is very, very bad and it 16 It might be worth just briefly explaining what the 16 is clear that the operator couldn't predict that and 17 excess wait time is. The way that Transport for London 17 also couldn't manage the service in those circumstances, 18 measure the reliability of high-frequency services is 18 those days would be void from the calculation. 19 through the statistic called excess wait time. So, for 19 CHAIRMAN: So would that apply to, for example, a burst 20 a ten-minute frequency bus service, the assumption is 20 water main, the Dartford Tunnel having a vehicle on fire 21 21 that passengers will arrive randomly at the bus stop. and being closed? 22 They won't use a timetable, they will just arrive at the 22 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. What tends to happen for more 23 bus stop. So, if the ten-minute service is running 23 localised incidents is that individual routes could be 24 perfectly, on average you should wait five minutes, 24 void for those days, not necessarily -- I think for --25 because you may have just arrived and missed the bus, so 25 I was managing the bus network on the day of the 7 July

Page 31 Page 29 2005 attacks on the Underground and bus network, clearly 1 will bring a lot of extra capacity to the Underground 1 2 2 all the data for that day and subsequent days was void network, and as a result a lot of the bus routes in 3 3 because it clearly wasn't the right thing to do, to try Central London will lose patronage and therefore they 4 will be changed when the line opens. Some of them will 4 to monitor and penalise the operators. 5 5 But individual routes could be void due to a local be withdrawn and some will be reduced, to make sure that 6 issue, yes. 6 there is an efficient operation in terms of the services 7 7 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. provided. 8 MR PETER DUNCAN: Does this involve consultation with the 8 MR PETER DUNCAN: So, going back to page 127, if we could 9 9 bus operators, or is this done exclusively within Mr Weston. You set out at paragraph 4.1 the contract 10 10 responsibilities, and if I could try and reduce this to Transport for London? 11 very simple terms by summarising four points -- if you 11 MR MIKE WESTON: There will be some dialogue with bus 12 12 can just confirm this is the case or, if not, please operators, but essentially it is a sort of central 13 tell me -- first of all, Transport for London will 13 planning process. There is a duty on Transport for 14 invite tenders for a particular route. Secondly, 14 London to consult with the local authorities in London 15 a tender will put in a contract price for operating that 15 and stakeholders, including members of the public, so 16 route. Thirdly, Transport for London will keep all the 16 Transport for London have to consult before service 17 17 changes are made. fare revenue and thus assume the profits and the losses 18 associated with the patronage on that route. Then, 18 So there will be some dialogue with the operators 19 19 fourthly, Transport for London will simply pay the but I wouldn't necessarily -- I wouldn't describe it as 20 20 contract price to the operator with the bonuses and 21 21 MR PETER DUNCAN: You mentioned just a few moments ago that deductions you have just described. 22 22 there was an as aspirational approach -- persons living Is that a very quick, very simple thumbnail summary? 23 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, I think that's a good summary. 23 within a certain area should have access to a bus 24 24 MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, on the routes which are made service. Assuming that route is unprofitable, would the 25 available for tender, who decides on the routes and what 25 route nevertheless continue, to enable that aspiration? Page 30 Page 32 1 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the decision on each individual 1 factors are taken into account in determining a new 2 route or discard of an old route? 2 service change is done on a cost/benefit analysis. So 3 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the route planning is done by 3 there is a subsidy for the London bus network, and if 4 Transport for London, and it is done under what are 4 you take that subsidy, for every pound you spend, you 5 5 called the service planning guidelines which are some will be looking to maximise the passenger benefits. So 6 high-level guidelines which set the sort of aspirations 6 every service change will go through a small 7 7 cost/benefit calculation to make sure it is getting some for running bus services in London, and within those 8 8 guidelines, for example, there is an aspiration that passenger benefits to make sure it is worthwhile 9 9 nobody is more than 400 metres from a bus stop in investing that pound of money. 10 10 London. It's not totally achieved, it's almost achieved But it's worth saying there is subsidy into the bus 11 but not totally. And there will be various other 11 network and ultimately, Transport for London, under the 12 12 guidelines about trying to provide a comprehensive direction of the mayor, in theory, could operate the 13 13 service seven days a week, from a certain time in the service without subsidy, through a combination of 14 14 morning to a certain time in the evening. So there are running less unprofitable services and/or charging more 15 15 to passengers to use the service. So the amount of some guidelines that set the aspiration. 16 So all the route planning is done by Transport for 16 subsidy that is put into the network is very much 17 London and they will determine which services should be 17 a political decision by the mayor, who sets the strategy 18 enhanced, which services should be reduced. Some of 18 for the organisation. 19 19 that will be based on loadings and how busy routes are. CHAIRMAN: So it could be user pay or it could be 20 Some of it will be based on working with colleagues in 20 subsidised, as it is? 21 21 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. As it says in my report, one of the other parts of the organisation to determine changes 22 likely to happen. 22 key things that the mayor determines is passenger fares. 23 23 So the decision to change passenger fares rests with the So at the moment, for example, there is a new 24 24 mayor, not with Transport for London. So, clearly, that railway line opening next year now, called the Elizabeth 25 Line, which goes across Central London. Clearly, that 25 has an impact on the financial performance of the bus

	Page 33		Page 35
1	network.	1	"By financial year 1997/98 the network broke even
2	The current mayor, who was elected in 2016, in his	2	with passenger revenue covering operating costs."
3	manifesto made a commitment not to increase fares on the	3	Then you have referred to the impact of elected
4	Underground or buses for four years of his initial term,	4	mayors from 2000, at the top of page 121, and the
5	and that clearly has big benefits to the travelling	5	figures, with the cost recovery of 70 per cent, apparent
6	public in terms of value for money but obviously has	6	from the first paragraph on page 121.
7	implications on Transport for London in terms of fares	7	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. Correct.
8	income over the next four years.	8	MR PETER DUNCAN: So, for 2016/17, the amount of the subsidy
9	CHAIRMAN: Where does the money come from?	9	seems to be something like 626 million pounds.
10	MR MIKE WESTON: So the mayor has to find it from other	10	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.
11	sources, so, for example, from the Council Tax, the	11	MR PETER DUNCAN: So that's over 600 billion in Hong Kong
12	business rates; encourage well, part of it has been	12	dollar terms.
13	encouraging Transport for London to become more	13	The chairman asked you who meets that subsidy. Is
14	efficient as an organisation, through trying to reduce	14	it simply the ratepayers of London, or how is that
15	its costs. So a whole combination of ways of trying to	15	actually met?
16	balance the books.	16	MR MIKE WESTON: Historically, it was a combination of the
17	CHAIRMAN: What proportion of the costs of running the buses	17	ratepayers of London, both domestic, private ratepayers,
18	does the total amount of fares represent?	18	but also businesses, but until this year it is also
19	MR MIKE WESTON: I'm trying to see if we've got any figures	19	an element of government subsidy, so national subsidy.
20	in here. At the moment, it is about a third of the	20	But from next year the government about three years
21	cost of the operation is subsidy, so it's about 600.	21	ago gave notice to Transport for London that they would
22	I'm just looking at my notes for the figure.	22	no longer be getting any revenue subsidy, ie subsidy to
23	CHAIRMAN: Take your time.	23	cover operating costs; they would only give the
24	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, sorry, in the financial year 2016/17,	24	organisation capital grants, capital grants aimed at
25	70 per cent of the cost of the network was covered by	25	improving the infrastructure, so, for example, building
	Page 34		Page 36
1	Page 34 passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was	1	Page 36 new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.
1 2	_	1 2	
	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was		new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.
2	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over	2	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London
2 3	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in	2 3	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to
2 3 4	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger	2 3 4	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from
2 3 4 5	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.	2 3 4 5	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London
2 3 4 5 6	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are	2 3 4 5 6	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also
2 3 4 5 6 7	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of	2 3 4 5 6 7	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.  CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big financial challenge for the organisation.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.  CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think you have referred to the financial	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big financial challenge for the organisation.  CHAIRMAN: What was the size of the central government
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.  CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think you have referred to the financial performance and the subsidy aspects that the chairman	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big financial challenge for the organisation.  CHAIRMAN: What was the size of the central government subvention at the time the government indicated it would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.  CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think you have referred to the financial performance and the subsidy aspects that the chairman has been asking you about, at pages 120 and 121 of your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big financial challenge for the organisation.  CHAIRMAN: What was the size of the central government subvention at the time the government indicated it would cease to provide it over a period of three years?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.  CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think you have referred to the financial performance and the subsidy aspects that the chairman has been asking you about, at pages 120 and 121 of your report. Do you see there reference to the financial	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big financial challenge for the organisation.  CHAIRMAN: What was the size of the central government subvention at the time the government indicated it would cease to provide it over a period of three years?  MR MIKE WESTON: It was around about 600 million, I think,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.  CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think you have referred to the financial performance and the subsidy aspects that the chairman has been asking you about, at pages 120 and 121 of your report. Do you see there reference to the financial performance?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big financial challenge for the organisation.  CHAIRMAN: What was the size of the central government subvention at the time the government indicated it would cease to provide it over a period of three years?  MR MIKE WESTON: It was around about 600 million, I think, at the time they decided they were going to reduce it to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	passenger revenue. So the other 30 per cent was subsidy, which was 626 million. But that's varied over the years, and I think my report makes reference that in 1997/98, the network broke even, and the passenger revenue covered the cost of operation.  But we are stressing that those decisions are very are political decisions. They are decisions of the mayor about how he or she wants financially the bus network to operate.  CHAIRMAN: So if fares are frozen for four years, one could expect the 70 per cent covered by fares to drop to perhaps 60 per cent or some lower figure?  MR MIKE WESTON: Potentially, unless the service volume is reduced, which the current business plan assumes it will be slightly.  CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think you have referred to the financial performance and the subsidy aspects that the chairman has been asking you about, at pages 120 and 121 of your report. Do you see there reference to the financial performance?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	new Underground lines, enhancing stations, for example.  So the last two or three years, Transport for London has seen its revenue grant from central government go to zero, so it has had to make up that shortfall from a combination of local funding from the 32 London boroughs and business rates and domestic rates, but also by some aggressive cost-cutting, in trying to cut overheads and reduce the costs of operating the business. So it's been quite a challenging time.  At the same time, the mayor made a decision to freeze fares for four years. I refer in the next paragraph to the fact that contract prices go up with inflation. So, for the next four years, the contract prices will go up with inflation, but the fares revenue will effectively be frozen. So that's again a big financial challenge for the organisation.  CHAIRMAN: What was the size of the central government subvention at the time the government indicated it would cease to provide it over a period of three years?  MR MIKE WESTON: It was around about 600 million, I think, at the time they decided they were going to reduce it to zero.

25

at page 189. Yes, thank you.

Page 39 Page 37 That was a grant to the whole organisation, not just to MR MIKE WESTON: So the route agreement is a fairly big 1 1 2 the bus parts of the business, but the whole of 2 document, 160 to 200 pages, but each operator only signs 3 3 Transport for London. up to the framework agreement once, and then every time CHAIRMAN: Are -- or were, perhaps -- subsidies of this kind 4 4 they win a bus route they get a route agreement, which 5 provided for transport systems outside the metropolis, 5 is the more specific information in relation to that 6 London? 6 7 7 MR MIKE WESTON: For the railways, yes. For buses, no. So, MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, at page 129, in the second 8 outside of London, bus services are deregulated, so that 8 paragraph --9 9 any operator, or anybody that is approved to operate CHAIRMAN: Before you move away from this -- we have had 10 10 buses, can operate, can register to operate, whatever an account from Prof Stanley about the system that 11 bus services they like commercially. So, in the big 11 obtains in Melbourne, which involves an accreditation 12 12 system. In what way, if at all, does the system in cities, Manchester, Birmingham, for example, any 13 operator can commercially operate whatever service they 13 London, with a framework agreement, then prequalified 14 feel they want to, and the local authority or the 14 operators -- in what way does that compare or can one 15 transport authority can then buy in the bits of service 15 contrast it with Melbourne and accreditation? 16 that they feel are perhaps missing. 16 MR MIKE WESTON: The prequalification system is effectively 17 So, for example, if an operator operates a service 17 assessing the suitability of a business to become 18 commercially Monday to Saturday, the transport authority 18 an approved supplier for bus services. And it is trying 19 can then buy in a Sunday service, if it's not being 19 to -- it is looking for an established operator that has 20 20 provided commercially, and probably 90 per cent plus of an operator's licence from a government agency, and it 21 21 the bus services are provided commercially, with the is not the decision point at which a business wins 22 22 local authorities and transport authorities providing a contract. 23 23 the top-up of what's not being operated commercially, So the hurdles to become an approved supplier are 24 although the government last year passed legislation to 24 relatively low. You have to be an established operator, 25 25 you have to have an operator's licence, and you have to allow transport authorities outside of London to Page 38 Page 40 consider franchising bus services, to look at 1 have some experience of running buses. But it is set 1 2 introducing franchising systems, and at the moment 2 relatively low because Transport for London, as well as 3 3 Manchester are looking at potentially moving from trying to encourage big companies and big businesses to 4 4 a deregulated environment to a franchise-type system. come in as approved suppliers, also see a place for some 5 5 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. very small companies. So there are some very small 6 MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you to go back now to 6 companies who may operate 10 or 15 buses on school bus 7 page 127, where you have dealt with the contract 7 contracts, for example. 8 8 So the prequalification process is a relatively open structure, and leading on to page 128, under the heading 9 Q process, to encourage people to participate in the 4.2, "Contract life cycle". 10 10 If I understand this correctly, the operator would tendering process, and it is the tendering process that 11 be bound by two agreements, first of all the framework 11 then decides the suitability of an operator to win 12 agreement, which, according to the second arrow, sets 12 a particular contract. 13 13 out the general contractual requirements for operating So I certainly wouldn't describe it as 14 14 an accreditation process. It is making sure that bus services for Transport for London; and then, third 15 from the bottom, a route agreement also which is issued, 15 a potential operator has got the basic components in 16 which details the specific route requirements, including 16 place to run buses in London. 17 minimum performance standards. 17 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 18 Have you made available examples of those in your 18 Yes, Professor. 19 supporting documents? 19 MEMBER LO: Does it include whether they have a depot? Is 20 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, there is a reference, web link, to the 20 that a qualification criteria? 21 route agreement, that includes an example of -- sorry, 21 MR MIKE WESTON: No. The requirement to have a depot -- as 22 22 the framework agreement, and the framework agreement an approved supplier, you wouldn't have to have a depot. 23 23 It is clearly a barrier to entry to the market, because includes an example of the route agreement. 24 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Yes, I see that's referred to 24 getting a depot is a challenge, and where you locate it

25

would be a challenge, and obviously one of the

Page 44

1 challenges for TfL is that for a new operator, they 2 might award them a route with perhaps 20 vehicles' worth 3 of work, but your depot might be 150 capacity, so you

4 have to be confident you can win more work over time to

5 fill that depot up. But, as an approved supplier, you

6 don't have to have a depot in London. Logically, 7 because you are already an operator, you will have

8 a depot somewhere, but it could be somewhere else in the

9 UK. It could be somewhere else in Europe. It could be

somewhere else in the world, in theory.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

3

6

7

8

10

11

12

13

17

18

19

20

23

24

MR PETER DUNCAN: At page 129, you have addressed the question of the evaluation of an operator's bid, which you describe in the first line:

"... an assessment of all aspects of their current performance including safety."

If I may continue to quote:

"This approach allows Transport for London to reflect an operator's current performance into the tender evaluation process thus acting as a strong incentive for operators to constantly improve their performance. In terms of safety performance, along with performance on all other aspects of the route agreement this will feed into the tender evaluation process and could result in either operating contracts not being renewed or an operator failing to win a new contract.

A very, very big decision and potentially very

disruptive to the transport network and members of the public.

The benefit of the London system is that you can send some very clear messages to the operator by not awarding them some contracts for a period of time. It doesn't have a devastating effect on their business but sends a very strong message that they've got to improve their performance.

So I think the purpose for this red line is not defined in black and white. It's not a clear definition. It's just a very strong check, in terms of the tender valuation. You are looking at the commercial aspects of somebody's tender bid, you are looking at their current performance in relation to quality of service, volume of service on their other contracts, looking at all the other monitoring data, to come up with a score for their performance, and then separately there is a look at their safety indicators to see whether there are any areas of concern.

The example given there was it was pretty clear that this company was struggling with maintenance, mainly due to a high retirement rate of engineers. They were losing a lot of engineers who had been with the company for a large number of years, and they had failed to

Page 42

Page 41

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

However, safety is not currently scored as part of the

2 technical evaluation but treated as a 'red line' in

terms of the award of new contracts. An example given

4 by Transport for London was a contractor in 2015 who due

5 to concerns about maintenance standards, which were

visible due to high mechanical lost mileage and poor

engineering quality monitoring results, was not awarded

new contracts whilst they addressed the area of

9 concern."

> You have given one example there of the red line having been crossed, but could you give the committee some idea as to how one does cross the red line in this

14 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It is fair to say that the red line 15 is -- there is no definition of the red line in terms of 16 what is and isn't acceptable.

One of the big advantages of the route level tendering system over perhaps an area-based franchising system, such as for example in Singapore, is that the

ability of the authority to adjust the size of a company

21 through route awards is very, very flexible. The 22 challenge with a big area franchise is that if

performance in certain aspects of the contract isn't up

to standard, it is a very big decision to terminate that

25 contract. You may have a contract for 400 or 450 buses. 1 really anticipate that and recruit and train new people. 2 So they were struggling to maintain their vehicles.

That became visible in terms of a lot of mechanical

4 breakdowns on the road, and poor engineering -- the

5 quality monitoring that TfL undertook, the results were

showing issues.

So, it was then that, because of that concern, the view was taken that that needed to improve. The operator was given a warning to improve their performance, and in the intervening period they were not awarded any new contracts. So probably over that period they may have lost four or five contracts that they would have otherwise won. Then, once that performance is returned to an acceptable standard, they were then able to win contracts again.

16 But it is worth stressing that red line is not 17 defined; it's a judgment by the evaluation team and

18 board of directors who will ultimately award those

19 contracts. So they will have that discussion when they

20 make that contract award.

21 CHAIRMAN: But in the example that you have given, the 22

breakdowns, the high mechanical lost mileage and poor engineering, those are factors that would have shown up

24 in quality performance monitoring, would they not?

MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. They will show up both in the lost

	Page 45		Page 47
1	mileage returns, because of the number of breakdowns on	1	quality monitoring scores, driver quality monitoring
2	the road will start to increase, so the operator would	2	scores, a whole host of things that could, if they start
3	be getting deductions for lost mileage, but they will	3	to look out of kilter with other operators, would be
4	also show up through the independent assessments that	4	an indication that something is not right. It might not
5	Transport for London undertake.	5	necessarily be safety-related but it tends to indicate
6	CHAIRMAN: I am just wondering where the two meet, the	6	that something is not going right in the company.
7	safety side of things and the breakdown of buses and	7	CHAIRMAN: Are these safety performance indicators publicly
8	therefore you are not meeting your requirements. Had	8	available yet, or are these matters to be announced
9	this reached the stage where the wheels were coming off	9	soon?
10	the bus and they were crashing into people?	10	MR MIKE WESTON: Not yet. They will be, yes. I think the
11	MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think the first visual sign of sort		intention is that the safety performance indicators will
12	of poorer maintenance tends to be mechanical breakdown,	12	be made public but they haven't been as of yet. I think
13	so vehicles breaking down because of perhaps gearbox	13	they will be announced shortly.
14	failure or engine failure. I think it is fair to say	14	CHAIRMAN: So, at the moment or rather prior to, perhaps,
15	that operators would always make sure that those sort of	15	the trial of these safety performance indicators, how
16	safety-related engineering things are done correctly	16	was safety measured, if it was measured?
17	because they realise because the other aspect is, as	17	MR MIKE WESTON: There was a lot a lot of the
18	well as TfL's sanction of not awarding contracts, the	18	monitoring there was a lot of trend analysis around
19	government agency, who have a national role, do their	19	collisions, falls on buses, all the measures all the
20	own monitoring of engineering standards of bus companies	20	statistics and data that was being gathered around
21	across the whole of the UK, and they can ultimately call	21	safety and incidents was being there was a lot of
22	the operator to a public inquiry, and the traffic	22	trend analysis and a lot of comparison of performance
23	commissioner can restrict the number of vehicles that	23	between individual operators.
24	they can operate.	24	So, for example, TfL produced a lot of graphs
25	So there is another sanction that the government	25	showing the trends in falls on buses, in pedestrian
	Page 46		Page 48
1	level can apply to a bus company.	1	conflict incidents, and those were broken those
2	CHAIRMAN: So was this perhaps, really, a potential safety	2	trends were shown both at a network level but also at
3	issue? Your buses are breaking down so often that it	3	an operator level, and operators, through one of the
4	means you are not maintaining them properly and	4	forums that was held with all the operators, would share
5	therefore potentially there is a safety issue?	5	that data, and were happy that other operators saw each
6	MR MIKE WESTON: I think if both the operator and Transport		that data, and were happy that other operators saw each
7	WIK WITKE WESTON. I think it both the operator and Transport	6	other's data, so they were able to compare their
Ι΄.	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue,		
8		6	other's data, so they were able to compare their
	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue,	6 7	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.
8	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't	6 7 8	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared
8 9	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become	6 7 8 9	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.
8 9 10	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.	6 7 8 9 10 11	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?
8 9 10 11	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.	6 7 8 9 10 11	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with
8 9 10 11 12	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two
8 9 10 11 12 13	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more generic point of view?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips, trips and falls on buses, incidents with other vehicles,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more generic point of view?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, there's a whole host of safety	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips, trips and falls on buses, incidents with other vehicles, incidents with pedestrians, incidents with cyclists. So
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more generic point of view?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, there's a whole host of safety indicators, and at the moment, with the operators, they	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips, trips and falls on buses, incidents with other vehicles, incidents with pedestrians, incidents with cyclists. So that's produced quarterly as an Excel spreadsheet.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more generic point of view?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, there's a whole host of safety indicators, and at the moment, with the operators, they have come up with a safety performance index which is	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips, trips and falls on buses, incidents with other vehicles, incidents with pedestrians, incidents with cyclists. So that's produced quarterly as an Excel spreadsheet.  CHAIRMAN: But is that done globally or is that done
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more generic point of view?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, there's a whole host of safety indicators, and at the moment, with the operators, they have come up with a safety performance index which is about 41 indicators, which they are going to turn into	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips, trips and falls on buses, incidents with other vehicles, incidents with pedestrians, incidents with cyclists. So that's produced quarterly as an Excel spreadsheet.  CHAIRMAN: But is that done globally or is that done operator by operator?
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more generic point of view?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, there's a whole host of safety indicators, and at the moment, with the operators, they have come up with a safety performance index which is about 41 indicators, which they are going to turn into a safety score for each operator, to try to bring all	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips, trips and falls on buses, incidents with other vehicles, incidents with pedestrians, incidents with cyclists. So that's produced quarterly as an Excel spreadsheet.  CHAIRMAN: But is that done globally or is that done operator by operator?  MR MIKE WESTON: Well, it's a spreadsheet of all incidents,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	for London hadn't recognised the urgency of the issue, it could potentially become a safety issue. I don't think it did. I think it potentially could have become a safety issue.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.  MR PETER DUNCAN: You did mention a couple of moments ago in one of your answers safety indicators in this context.  Does Transport for London keep a list of particular safety indicators, or is this looked at from a more generic point of view?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, there's a whole host of safety indicators, and at the moment, with the operators, they have come up with a safety performance index which is about 41 indicators, which they are going to turn into a safety score for each operator, to try to bring all the various monitoring together, to give a clear	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	other's data, so they were able to compare their performance with their peer group.  So a lot of the data was monitored and then shared amongst the operators.  CHAIRMAN: Is this data available on the internet?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So the data of all TfL, with regards to bus data, bus safety, currently publish two lots of data. They publish every quarter an Excel spreadsheet of all incidents that have occurred on the bus network, all safety-related incidents, so slips, trips and falls on buses, incidents with other vehicles, incidents with pedestrians, incidents with cyclists. So that's produced quarterly as an Excel spreadsheet.  CHAIRMAN: But is that done globally or is that done operator by operator?  MR MIKE WESTON: Well, it's a spreadsheet of all incidents, but on the front end of the spreadsheet, anybody,

	Page 49		Page 51
1	operator, by borough, which part of London, or by	1	that's also published quarterly.
2	individual bus route. So it allows the public to	2	CHAIRMAN: Under a website for the Metropolitan Police?
3	interrogate that data on that basis.	3	MR MIKE WESTON: It might even be a national website,
4	Then, in addition	4	because I think it's actually national data.
5	CHAIRMAN: But it's not presented, for example, Abellio have	5	CHAIRMAN: From which data can London be extracted or not?
6	a lot more trips, slips and falls than Stagecoach; it's	6	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, from STATS19 you can extract it, yes
7	not presented in that way?	7	by the whole of London, by London boroughs, by certain
8	MR MIKE WESTON: No, not at the moment, no. A member of th	e 8	specified geographical parts of London, and I think by
9	public or some other organisation could do that analysis	9	vehicle type.
10	themselves and come to that conclusion, but it is not	10	CHAIRMAN: So certainly, for example, you say the police
11	presented in that way.	11	data encompasses serious incidents, so one could compare
12	Then, in addition, every quarter, there is	12	all fatalities in or around buses from the police data
13	a performance dashboard for the safety performance of	13	and the Transport for London database?
14	the bus network, at a network level, so it's showing the	14	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I mean, those figures should
15	trends compared with previous quarters on various things	15	correlate. There should be no reason why they should be
16	like slips, trips and falls, accidents, and showing the	16	any different, clearly. The minor injuries may not
17	trends with previous quarters. Again, that at the	17	because there may be some minor injuries where the
18	moment is done at a network level, not at an operator	18	police have attended, but there might be some minor
19	level.	19	injuries where the police didn't attend. So the minor
20	CHAIRMAN: And the network level produces figures for	20	injuries might not but certainly the serious and
21	fatalities and serious injuries as well?	21	fatalities should actually correlate with each other.
22	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, so for any incident on the bus	22	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
23	network.	23	MR PETER DUNCAN: In this context, could I ask you to turn
24	CHAIRMAN: Yes, thank you.	24	to page 150 of your report. At paragraph 7.8, is there
25	MR PETER DUNCAN: With regard to that data, what is the	25	a paragraph on Transport for London's safety performance
	Page 50		Page 52
1	actual source of the data? Who provides the data into	1	indicator, as part of the bus safety programme? Do you
2	the system?	2	see that?
3	MR MIKE WESTON: There are two the main source of the	3	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.
4	data is the bus operators inputting into a central	4	MR PETER DUNCAN: Is that the safety performance indicator
5	database, which is called the incident reporting system.	5	which Mr Chairman referred to but which has not yet been
6	So all operators have a requirement to enter all their	6	published?
7	incidents onto this central database, and that's the	7	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. This is a proposal which TfL are
8	main source of the information, and there's audits	8	working on, and one of the bus operators explained to us
9	undertaken by Transport for London to ensure that	9	in August what would be involved in this basket. So,
10	operators are correctly populating that database.	10	basically, it is 41 measures that are brought together
11	In addition, that data is cross-referenced with the	11	into a safety performance score, and these measures may
12	police data for serious incidents. So the police, if	12	be weighted in different ways. So the measures may be
13	they attend an incident, will have their own database.	13	"killed or seriously injured" figures, they may be
14	It's about to change its name but it's currently called	14	"slips, trips and falls", various other monitoring
15	STATS19 data. So TfL will cross-reference to make sure	15	results from engineering monitoring to driver
16	that all incidents will be picked up. But clearly, the	16	monitoring, and they are all brought together.
17	police data is only the serious incidents they attend or	17	The idea is they are brought together into
18	incidents that are reported to them.	18	a benchmark score of 80 for each operator, and the aim
19	So, for example, trips and falls on the bus that	19	then is to monitor an operator's trend against that baseline of 80, and they are weighted in such a way
20	aren't related to a read toutfi's insident 11.14	20	Daveline of All and they are weighted in such a way
20	aren't related to a road traffic incident wouldn't	20	
21	necessarily be picked up by the police. But the main	21	that it is weighted so that the whole basket the
21 22	necessarily be picked up by the police. But the main source of that data is individual bus operators entering	21 22	that it is weighted so that the whole basket the trend is not just if you are unfortunate in having
21 22 23	necessarily be picked up by the police. But the main source of that data is individual bus operators entering data onto a central database.	21 22 23	that it is weighted so that the whole basket the trend is not just if you are unfortunate in having a fatal incident, which may not even be down to the bus
21 22	necessarily be picked up by the police. But the main source of that data is individual bus operators entering	21 22 23 24	that it is weighted so that the whole basket the trend is not just if you are unfortunate in having

	Page 53		Page 55
1	within the company and not to use it as comparing your	1	a benchmark for safety?
2	performance with your peer group, because I think the	2	MR MIKE WESTON: I think, as it says in the report, the
3	concern then is that if you're the best, you think you	3	methodology has been adopted from the rail industry, and
4	don't need to necessarily do anything else to improve,	4	my understanding of it is that you are trying to come up
5	but I think there is a recognition that everyone can be	5	with a score that's not so sensitive to individual
6	better and be safer. So the idea is your safety	6	incidents, because ultimately, if you are a large bus
7	performance indicator is benchmarked at 80, and then		operator, operating maybe 2,000 buses, you will
8	along with TfL you monitor your performance against that	7	unfortunately have some incidents involved in running
9		8	•
10	baseline of 80 and you try and improve on it and improve that score.	9	those buses. So the idea is to come up with a group of
	I think the intention is that will be announced	10	measures that are then weighted and brought together to
11		11	create a score.
12	publicly, the content of it will be announced publicly	12	If that score starts to move either way, you have
13	in due course, but it hasn't been as of yet.	13	clearly done quite a lot to shift or to improve, or
14	CHAIRMAN: When you say, "This was explained to us", you are		not or allowed some to get worse a lot of those
15	referring, are you not, to a meeting that you and I had	15	individual indicators. So it is trying to provide
16	with managing directors and other officers of RATP	16	a more robust measure than just looking at one specific
17	MR MIKE WESTON: That's correct.	17	area.
18	CHAIRMAN: at the end of August?	18	So, for example, if you took the view that your
19	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. They showed us the table of all the	19	prime measure would be the number of traffic collisions
20	indicators, I think.	20	that a bus company has, it's a measure, but it could be
21	CHAIRMAN: And this was explained to us by Mr Jon Pike who	21	perhaps an unfair measure because it could be that on
22	was the head of safety and risks?	22	certain routes there's been some circumstances on the
23	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.	23 24	road that have led to more collisions beyond the
24 25	CHAIRMAN: But as you say, we are looking forward to having this made available, if it is made available, in the	25	operator's control. It may not be a robust overview of an operator's safety performance, and this is trying to
23		23	
	Page 54		Page 56
1	middle of next month?	1	take a wider basket of measures into account to give
2	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it is going to be made	2	a broader indication of their safety performance.
3	available as part of their intended announcement of	3	CHAIRMAN: And what is the ambit of this wider basket?
4	their bus safety standard in the middle of October.	4	MR MIKE WESTON: Sorry, what is the
5	MR PETER DUNCAN: Will this be likely to have any effect on	5	CHAIRMAN: Ambit. One can readily understand why you look
6	the red-line approach to safety which is currently the	6	at collisions. You might look at what are described as
7	manner in which safety is taken into account in	7	"trips, slips and falls". You might look at infractions
8	assessing an operator who applies for either a renewal	8	of road traffic law, speeding, harsh braking. But what
9	of a route or a new route?	9	other factors come into play?
10	MR MIKE WESTON: Well I mean, it is difficult to predict	10	MR MIKE WESTON: I think included in these measures will be
11	how it will be used, but certainly, if your first	11	things like the driver quality monitoring results, so
12	quarter or first period, you are benchmarked at 80, and	12	how well drivers are monitoring. I think they are also
13	your score starts to get progressively worse, I would	13	going to include public correspondence around safe
14	expect that to start ringing alarm bells and potentially	14	driving. It's just trying to get a very broad basket of
15	being a red line.	15	measures that the overall score then becomes a sort of
16	So it will be a strong indicator that your safety	16	good, high-level indicator of an operator's broader
17	performance has deteriorated, because this is such	17	performance in terms of safety.
18	a wide basket of measures that, you know, any	18	CHAIRMAN: By public correspondence, you mean complaints?
19	significant deterioration would show up in this score.	19	MR MIKE WESTON: It could be complaints, yes.
20	So you would expect that to really start to ring the	20	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
21	alarm bells and be an area of concern.	21	MR PETER DUNCAN: One of the topics, Mr Weston, which was
22	MR PETER DUNCAN: Now moving to another topic	22	raised at the hearing when Prof Stanley was assisting
23	CHAIRMAN: Before you do so why, if you have any view or		the committee was the possible engagement in Hong Kong
24	this, has it proved necessary to have such a wide	24	of a competitive bidding system, but where the bus

operator of course collects the fare revenue and assumes

measure, encompassing 41 indicators, to determine

25

	Page 57		Page 59
1	the profit risk himself.	1	"Presumably, another way in which it might be
2	I want to ask you a little bit about this, but	2	negotiated is the prospective new operator might say,
3	perhaps just to put this in context can I take you to	3	'I can do these routes for 10 per cent less than the
4	the transcript of Prof Stanley's evidence where these	4	fares that the incumbent is doing it'?
5	possibilities were identified. We will get that from	5	Answer: Exactly, lower fares.
6	the transcript at Day 16, page 45.	6	Chairman: There would be no payment to government,
7	CHAIRMAN: What was the date of that?	7	'but we are providing better value to the public'?
8	MR PETER DUNCAN: That was 15 September, Mr Chairman.	8	Answer: Absolutely. That's the kind of degree of
9	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	9	freedom is what happens to fares.
10	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you had the opportunity of reading	10	Mr Chan: So that's the advantages of competitive
11	this evidence?	11	bidding"
12	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	12	So, bearing in mind those four possibilities,
13	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. In that case, I can take you	13	I would like then to take you to your report, at
14	through it quite quickly, I think.	14	page 131, at paragraph 4.3.2, and the first paragraph,
15	Perhaps I can start at page 45, at line 10, where	15	which seems to describe a situation which is not
16	counsel for the committee says this:	16	dissimilar to Hong Kong, at least as far as sharing the
17	"I'm going to explore with you the second and third	17	revenue is concerned. So it's "Net cost contracts":
18	part a bit later, but the first part refers to the	18	"During the period 1995 to 2000 the organisation
19	benefits from the existence of competitive tendering in	19	adopted a net cost contract regime with bus operators
20	Melbourne.	20	retaining the revenue for each route and taking the
21	To some extent, you have explained bits of it	21	revenue risk. Operators would bid for contracts based
22	already, but can I test with you the concept of	22	on forecast revenue and either bid for a subsidy from
23	competitive tendering and how that fits within the Hong	23	London Transport for unprofitable routes or offered to
24	Kong environment where the bus operators collect the	24	pay London Transport a share of the surplus on
25	fares and assumes the profit risk from the provision of	25	profitable routes."
	Page 58		Page 60
1	route bus services."	1	If I could just continue with the second paragraph:
2	Then, going down to line 22:	2	"Net cost contract only operated for a short period
3	"I understand there are a number of options	3	of time partly due to the heavy administrative burden it
4	available, but perhaps I can get you to explain some of	4	placed on London Transport in allocating revenue (the
5	those options."	5	majority of which came from prepaid tickets) across over
6	Then I think we can leave quite a bit out, because	6	700 routes. Also, it became clear that operators in
7	all I want to do is to identify what those possibilities	7	practice had very little influence over the actual route
8	appear to be from the evidence of Prof Stanley. I can	8	revenue as route planning, setting frequencies and fares
9	jump down, I think, to the bottom of page 48. At	9	was still controlled and managed by London Transport."
10	line 21, Mr Derek Chan he is the counsel for the	10	Now, let's assume, just for the sake of the
11	committee:	11	discussion, that the first of the two problems in the
12	"So, if I understand your answer correctly, there	12	second paragraph could be overcome, so we don't have
		13	that administrative burden. Leaving that out of the
13	can be a number of possibilities One is a bidder		
14	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation,	14	situation, is this net cost contract approach something
14 15	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.	15	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong,
14 15 16	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share	15 16	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?
14 15 16 17	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the	15 16 17	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were
14 15 16 17 18	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the bid."	15 16 17 18	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were looking at area franchises, where an operator was
14 15 16 17 18 19	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the bid."  Then, at line 6:	15 16 17 18 19	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were looking at area franchises, where an operator was running and operating all the routes within a certain
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the bid."  Then, at line 6: " a third possibility exists that there is no	15 16 17 18 19 20	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were looking at area franchises, where an operator was running and operating all the routes within a certain part of Hong Kong, or even in a certain part of London.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the bid."  Then, at line 6:  " a third possibility exists that there is no bidding price and the competition is based entirely on	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were looking at area franchises, where an operator was running and operating all the routes within a certain part of Hong Kong, or even in a certain part of London. The difficulty in London was one operator could be
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the bid."  Then, at line 6:  " a third possibility exists that there is no bidding price and the competition is based entirely on an assessment of the quality of the service expected to	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were looking at area franchises, where an operator was running and operating all the routes within a certain part of Hong Kong, or even in a certain part of London. The difficulty in London was one operator could be operating one route down a corridor and there could be
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the bid."  Then, at line 6:  " a third possibility exists that there is no bidding price and the competition is based entirely on an assessment of the quality of the service expected to be provided."	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were looking at area franchises, where an operator was running and operating all the routes within a certain part of Hong Kong, or even in a certain part of London. The difficulty in London was one operator could be operating one route down a corridor and there could be four or five other routes operated by another operator,
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	proposing to pay the government a sum for the operation, for the right to operate an area or a number of routes.  The second possibility is the bidder offering to share part of the margins with the government, as part of the bid."  Then, at line 6:  " a third possibility exists that there is no bidding price and the competition is based entirely on an assessment of the quality of the service expected to	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that you would suggest for consideration in Hong Kong, or would you not think that it is workable?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think it becomes easier if you were looking at area franchises, where an operator was running and operating all the routes within a certain part of Hong Kong, or even in a certain part of London. The difficulty in London was one operator could be operating one route down a corridor and there could be

Page 64

Page 61

1

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

5

6

10

14

15

16

17

18

1 small.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

4

5

6

15

16

17

18

19

23

So I think the real issue is, there is nothing wrong with net cost contracts; it's a model that is used for a number of the railway contracts, operating contracts, in the UK. There is nothing wrong with the model. You just have to ensure that the operator has some influence over the revenue and has the ability to change the revenue, either through some control of fares, either through the ability to change the level of service, or the ability to perhaps market or promote the service.

And in London Transport's case, all these levers, as I call them, were with the authority, not with the operator. So, essentially, an operator had very little influence over what the actual revenue would be, because even if they ran a very good, reliable service, if they were operating in a corridor with three or four other operators, and a lot of those buses were still going to the same common destination, passengers would just get on the first bus that comes along. They won't choose operator A over operator B.

So I think the real answer to the question is it can work -- it can probably work better where an operator has an area franchise, so manages all the routes in a certain part of the city, but also you've got to make sure the operator has the ability to control a number of tendering brings about that relate more specifically to

2 the safe operation of buses?"

3 We can see then the answer of Prof Stanley which 4 really runs from page 50 right through to page 56, at

5 line 16. Have you had the opportunity of reading this

6 part of Prof Stanley's evidence?

7 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, I have.

8 MR PETER DUNCAN: I think it's fair to say, if I may now be 9 permitted to try to summarise his evidence, that there 10 are no advantages relating specifically to safety out of 11 competitive tendering. In fact, he thinks that the risk 12 might be the other way.

Is that how you read his evidence?

MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I mean, that's how I would read it. I wouldn't disagree with the high-level view that there are no advantages to safety of competitive tendering, but I would say there are also no disadvantages, and it then depends on the model of competitive tendering that's adopted.

So, in London, the route level tendering process, whilst the tendering process itself doesn't bring any specific advantages in terms of safety, the tendering evaluation process itself is an opportunity for the authority to look at safety before making a decision and, as we talked about earlier, the example of a bus

Page 62

aspects of the service, because if all those controls are kept by the transport authority then it probably

3 doesn't really work.

Hopefully that answers the question.

MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Incidentally -- I don't think

I have asked you this before -- but how many routes are

7 there altogether in London?

MR MIKE WESTON: There's about 700, and they vary from 8

9 individual routes that just do a school journey. There 10 are actually -- all the bus routes in London, even if 11 they run school bus routes, are still open to members of

12 the public, but there are some journeys at school time

13 specifically to take children to specific schools that 14

run dedicated routes but members of the public can use them.

So some routes might be individual school buses, one bus per route, up to some of the bigger routes, there

may be 60 to 70 buses, but overall there's about 700 bus routes.

20

MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Another matter, if I may, that 20

21 arose from Prof Stanley's evidence -- if we can go back 22 to that, Day 16, at page 50. It follows on from the

evidence to which I have just referred. At page 50,

24 line 9, Mr Chan then asks this question: 25

"Are there any perceived advantages that competitive

1 company whose mechanical engineering standards were not 2 as good as they should have been, it gives the transport

3 authority the ability to then alter its recommendation, 4 taking safety into account.

So the tendering process and competition process itself may not directly influence safety, but the

7 presence of the tendering process, certainly in London's

8 case, allows the authority to take safety into account 9 when awarding contracts and renewing contracts.

CHAIRMAN: That is, the example you have given, taking

11 safety into account where there is a negative side to 12 a particular bus operator -- for example, failed

13 maintenance programme. How, in this system, could the

willingness of a company to be involved in innovation,

with the use of technology, to be taken? In other words, a positive side of safety. This company is

deploying forward-looking cameras on all its buses to

pick up safe distances to travel -- how could that be

19 picked up in this process of competitive tendering?

MR MIKE WESTON: I think the challenge is that clearly, if the authority have set some minimum standards in terms

21 22 of safety, in terms of equipment, CCTV, on buses and

23 forward CCTV cameras is an example in London, then all 24

operators tendering for those routes have to meet those

common standards.

1	Page 65		Page 67
	So, if the authority set the standard, then it is	1	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and maybe that is the right
2	a given and all operators have to meet those standards	2	conclusion, that safety should be a given and the
3	to be awarded the contract. I think the challenge of	3	standards should be you know, certain standards
4	a competitive tendering process is that ultimately you	4	should be achieved by all operators bidding for routes,
5	have a commercial evaluation, you have a technical	5	and where you are looking for innovation is in other
6	evaluation, and it is very difficult for a relatively	6	aspects of the way in which they provide the service.
7	small piece of innovation within a tender so, for	7	You want competition to affect the efficiency of their
8	example, an operator deciding they are going to use	8	organisation, their overheads, how they run the routes,
9	a new telematics system that might improve driver	9	and that's where you want the impact of competition to
10	performance that clearly will help their technical	10	give value for money back to the public sector.
11	score, but ultimately, to a degree, the overall	11	CHAIRMAN: So performance rather than safety; that's where
12	technical score and commercial score will still dominate	12	competition comes in?
13	the decision.	13	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.
14	So it is probably quite difficult to let individual	14	CHAIRMAN: Is there a parallel between that kind of scenario
15	bits of innovation influence the overall decision of	15	and the airline industry, where standards are mandated
16	contract award. That's the challenge and that's	16	by the authorities rather than individual airlines
17	probably why London will see a move towards more common	17	equipping their aeroplanes with better equipment, as it
18	standards, safety standards, for all operators, in terms	18	were, for safety?
19	of things like the bus safety standard.	19	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I'm not an expert on the aviation
20	So it probably the tendering process, because	20	industry, but the impression you get of the industry is
21	clearly cost is always going to be an important element,	21	that safety is not seen as a competitive advantage by
22	maybe discourages additional innovation over and above	22	an airline over another airline. They treat it as
23	what the operator has sorry, over and above what the	23	a given that they all have to achieve a safety standard,
24	transport authority has deemed necessary, unless the	24	and maybe that's the sort of approach that Transport for
25	operator believes there is a strong business case in	25	London are trying to achieve, so there's a safety
	Page 66		Page 68
1	their own right for some of this innovation.	1	standard that's the given and it's not seen as
2	So, if they believe some of the technology or some	2	a competitive advantage for one operator over another
3	innovation will actually reduce accidents enough to save	3	operator.
	them money, then they may do it off their own		
4		4	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
4 5	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are	4 5	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any o
4 5 6	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation		MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?
5	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.	5	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?
5 6	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central	5 6	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all
5 6 7	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather	5 6 7 8 9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for
5 6 7 8 9	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety	5 6 7 8 9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?	5 6 7 8 9 10	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard,	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators to innovate and adopt which ones they think are	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve safety, but I think, from my knowledge, TfL are the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators to innovate and adopt which ones they think are appropriate, or we could set a standard that everybody	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve safety, but I think, from my knowledge, TfL are the first big transport authority to try to bring all of
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators to innovate and adopt which ones they think are appropriate, or we could set a standard that everybody has to adopt it,	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve safety, but I think, from my knowledge, TfL are the first big transport authority to try to bring all of this together and try to come up with a common standard
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators to innovate and adopt which ones they think are appropriate, or we could set a standard that everybody has to adopt, and if everybody has to adopt it, everybody has to cost that into their tender bids." So	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve safety, but I think, from my knowledge, TfL are the first big transport authority to try to bring all of this together and try to come up with a common standard for all of their bus fleets.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators to innovate and adopt which ones they think are appropriate, or we could set a standard that everybody has to adopt, and if everybody has to adopt it, everybody has to cost that into their tender bids." So it keeps the playing field level, keeps the competition	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve safety, but I think, from my knowledge, TfL are the first big transport authority to try to bring all of this together and try to come up with a common standard for all of their bus fleets.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Another matter you raised, in the context
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators to innovate and adopt which ones they think are appropriate, or we could set a standard that everybody has to adopt, and if everybody has to adopt it, everybody has to cost that into their tender bids." So it keeps the playing field level, keeps the competition fair.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve safety, but I think, from my knowledge, TfL are the first big transport authority to try to bring all of this together and try to come up with a common standard for all of their bus fleets.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Another matter you raised, in the context of competitive tendering, with particular reference to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	initiative. But I think small bits of innovation are very difficult to take into account in an evaluation process of this nature.  CHAIRMAN: So this would lead to a regulator or central authority-led imposition of minimum standards, rather than bus operators volunteering improvements in safety standards?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's probably the way it would end up going, and I think if you look at what Transport for London are doing with the bus safety standard, that's basically my assessment of that is the authority is saying, "There is lots of technology out there. We can either leave it to individual operators to innovate and adopt which ones they think are appropriate, or we could set a standard that everybody has to adopt, and if everybody has to adopt it, everybody has to cost that into their tender bids." So it keeps the playing field level, keeps the competition	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen such a movement in any of the cities in Europe towards that approach?  MR MIKE WESTON: In terms of safety?  MR PETER DUNCAN: In terms of a uniform standard for all buses being imposed by bodies such as Transport for London, rather than leaving it to the individual bus operators to decide what innovations they will introduce.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think from my knowledge, certainly in Europe, Transport for London, with their bus safety standard, are leading the way. It's fair to say that most operators in Europe, most of the big operator in Europe, will be trying some new technology to improve safety, but I think, from my knowledge, TfL are the first big transport authority to try to bring all of this together and try to come up with a common standard for all of their bus fleets.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Another matter you raised, in the context

	Page 69		Page 71
1	report. Right at the end of that page, you have	1	for various historical reasons. Some of them were
2	introduced the topic by saying:	2	vacant at the time of privatisation of the bus companies
3	"The availability of bus depots is often seen as	3	in the mid-1990s, but due to the expansion of the bus
4	a barrier to competition."	4	network, since 2000 these depots have been reopened and
5	We can see the content of the paragraph for	5	then leased to the bus companies to use for their
6	ourselves, and it ends up by saying:	6	contracts. Of those, two of those depots are shared.
7	"Any future competitive tendering of bus services in	7	So there is one in east London that's shared between
8	Hong Kong would require a clear strategy around depot	8	Hackney Community Transport and Arriva, and there is one
9	ownership and availability."	9	in north London that's also shared. It's fairly
10	Would you like to expand on that for us and just	10	unusual, it takes both operators working closely
11	amplify the point you were making there, Mr Weston?	11	together to make that work, but not impossible. So
12	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. If you look at the London competitive	e12	there are two depots that are actually shared. They
13	situation, the biggest challenge for a new operator	13	will have separate parts of the depot for parking but
14	coming into the market is depot availability. That's	14	they are using the same sort of entrance and the same
15	the combination of finding a suitable site where you can	15	sort of generic facilities.
16	build a depot but also the economics of if you want	16	MR PETER DUNCAN: So, in Singapore, have they provided
17	to come into the market and you decide to build a depot	17	depots for individual operators or are they also on
18	for 150 vehicles, the first route you win might be	18	a shared basis?
19	25 vehicles, but to make that depot economic to run you	19	MR MIKE WESTON: No. The first two contracts in Singapore
20	have to be able to fill it up with contracts, otherwise	20	are new, purpose-built depots, but it is on the back of
21	it won't be economic.	21	an expanding bus network in Singapore. So they have
22	So, even in London, the main barrier to entry is	22	expanded the network into new areas and then built
23	probably the availability of a depot site, and it's not	23	a depot to serve those areas. So a slightly different
24	impossible but it is a barrier. That's with	24	approach. But, if they carried on tendering, at some
25	a route-level tendering system. The challenge, if you	25	point they would probably have to think about a strategy
	<b>D 5</b> 0		
	Page 70		Page 72
1	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or	1	around the existing depots and how they were brought
2	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot	2	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.
2 3	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big	2 3	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition
2 3 4	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore	2 3 4	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing
2 3 4 5	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided	2 3 4 5	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts
2 3 4	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the	2 3 4 5 6	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural
2 3 4 5 6 7	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the	2 3 4 5 6 7	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the competition would be very weak and it would be probably	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.  CHAIRMAN: In London, has there been consolidation, where
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the competition would be very weak and it would be probably only the incumbent competing for some of the services.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.  CHAIRMAN: In London, has there been consolidation, where perhaps a company outside of the UK has come into the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the competition would be very weak and it would be probably only the incumbent competing for some of the services.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Is there any sharing of depots in Londor	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.  CHAIRMAN: In London, has there been consolidation, where perhaps a company outside of the UK has come into the market and acquired smaller bus companies and thereby
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the competition would be very weak and it would be probably only the incumbent competing for some of the services.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Is there any sharing of depots in Londor amongst the operators?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.  CHAIRMAN: In London, has there been consolidation, where perhaps a company outside of the UK has come into the market and acquired smaller bus companies and thereby acquired depots and entered the market in that way?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the competition would be very weak and it would be probably only the incumbent competing for some of the services.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Is there any sharing of depots in London amongst the operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: The majority of bus depots in London are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.  CHAIRMAN: In London, has there been consolidation, where perhaps a company outside of the UK has come into the market and acquired smaller bus companies and thereby acquired depots and entered the market in that way?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The last big operator or the last
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the competition would be very weak and it would be probably only the incumbent competing for some of the services.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Is there any sharing of depots in London amongst the operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: The majority of bus depots in London are owned by the bus operators. Probably, of the 85,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.  CHAIRMAN: In London, has there been consolidation, where perhaps a company outside of the UK has come into the market and acquired smaller bus companies and thereby acquired depots and entered the market in that way?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The last big operator or the last operator to enter the market was an Australian company
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	were going down the road of an area-based franchising or bigger franchises, is that investment in new depot facilities would be enormous, and it would act as a big barrier to competition. The model adopted in Singapore for their tendering is that the authority have provided both the depot and the vehicles, so effectively the operators are bidding to run the contracts or run the franchise but with the vehicles and depot provided by the Land Transport Authority in Singapore. So that's quite a different model.  So I think the point here is that unless if there was going to be some competitive tendering of bus services in Hong Kong, there would need to be a clear strategy around the barriers to entry into the market, and as I see, the biggest barrier to entry is probably depot ownership, and unless there is a clear strategy around depot ownership then the likelihood is that the competition would be very weak and it would be probably only the incumbent competing for some of the services.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Is there any sharing of depots in London amongst the operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: The majority of bus depots in London are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	around the existing depots and how they were brought into the competitive tendering process.  CHAIRMAN: So the barrier that depots pose to competition would be less dealing with new routes in developing parts of for example, in Hong Kong, developing parts of Hong Kong, a new town, we would have perhaps rural land which is now being made urban and that would be your opportunity for the authorities to secure depots?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and my understanding is that's what's happened in Singapore. It's been new services from new depots. So it's been easier to achieve. But, clearly, if there were bus services into a new part of Hong Kong and there was a requirement for a new depot anyway, in theory that could be provided by the Transport Department as opposed to individual operators.  Depots is probably the biggest barrier that exists to bringing in new competition.  CHAIRMAN: In London, has there been consolidation, where perhaps a company outside of the UK has come into the market and acquired smaller bus companies and thereby acquired depots and entered the market in that way?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The last big operator or the last

	Page 73		Page 75
1	and also not just availability of the depot but where	1	the French, Paris public transport operator; and
2	across London do you decide to put your depot to compete	2	Stagecoach is again a UK public company. So effectively
3	was the barrier. So, in the end, they acquired some of	3	three of them are overseas state-owned companies and one
4	the depots of a bus company called First Group who were	4	is a private company. So quite a mix.
5	selling up their London business and they entered the	5	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
6	market on the back of acquisition as opposed to starting	6	Mr Auyeung?
7	from scratch.	7	MEMBER AUYEUNG: When one company buys the other, is it part
8	CHAIRMAN: I'm looking at page 126 of your report, where we	8	of the condition that they take over the drivers?
9	have a list of the ultimate groups of the bus operators.	9	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The framework agreement requires that
10	Is the Australian company you are describing	10	if any bus company in London wants to buy another bus
11	ComfortDelGro Corporation?	11	company, they need to seek agreement of Transport for
12	MR MIKE WESTON: No. The Australian company is under	12	London and seek agreement and novation of the contracts
13	"Other", because they run about 3 or 4 per cent of the	13	from one bus company to another. So ultimately TfL
14	network. It's called Tower Transit.	14	could object to a takeover of one company by another,
15	CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes. They operate in Singapore, don't they?	15	and probably would if it led to if one of the big six
16	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, Tower Transit operate in Singapore and	16	companies there listed was trying to take over another
17	so do ComfortDelGro. ComfortDelGro is a Singaporean	17	one of the big six, TfL may object on competition
18	company. Go-Ahead also operates in Singapore.	18	grounds, and also the competition authorities in the UK
19	CHAIRMAN: For example, a company like RATP Development	19	may take a view that they want to intervene and review
20	is that a French company?	20	the competitiveness of the market.
21	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are two parts to RATP. RATP is	21	So they have to seek the agreement of TfL.
22	the publicly owned transport operator in Paris, so they	22	Also in the UK, if they were buying the company,
23	operate all the buses and the Metro in Paris. But RATP	23	then they are assuming the assets and obligations of
24	Development is their commercial arm that bids for	24	that company anyway, but there is also legislation in
25	overseas contracts. So I think, for example, they just	25	Europe, in UK and Europe, called the transfer of
	Page 74		Page 76
1	won one of the contracts for the Riyadh Metro, for	1	undertakings, the transfer of undertakings of
2	example, to operate the Riyadh Metro. And as it says	2	employment.
3	there, they run about 11 per cent of the London bus	3	So effectively, if one operator wins a contract from
4	network.	4	another, the operator that's lost the contract can
5	CHAIRMAN: Which metro were you describing?	5	insist that the drivers move to the other company, and
6	MR MIKE WESTON: I think it's Riyadh they just won.	6	the drivers have the right to move if they want to. So
7	CHAIRMAN: Riyadh, in Saudi Arabia?	7	they have to move with the contract, or they can move
8	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	8	with the contract. Sometimes an operator will take the
9	CHAIRMAN: But did not RATP Development take over several	9	view that he wants to keep the drivers because he may be
10	smaller London bus companies, historic bus companies?	10	short of drivers anyway, so he might decide to keep the
11	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, RATP also bought out a company called	11	drivers, and often drivers will want to stay with the
12	Quality Line, and they bought out part of another French	12	company where they are because the depot is probably
13	transport company operating in London called Transdev.	13	closer to where they live, as opposed to where the new
14	So they sort of evolved a little bit over the last few	14	company might be based. But ultimately drivers have the
15	years. There has certainly been a lot of consolidation	15	right to transfer with contracts between companies.
16	of the smaller bus companies selling out to these six	16	MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you.
17	big groups over the last few years.	17	CHAIRMAN: And to do so on their existing terms of
18	CHAIRMAN: And how many of these companies have overseas,	18	employment?
19	overseas from the United Kingdom, ownership? We have	19	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's what the legislation says, that
20	RATP, French.	20	they have to transfer on existing terms and conditions.
	MD MIKE WECTON D ' 1 4 1' (C'1 '11	21	A company may subsequently decide to negotiate to change
21	MR MIKE WESTON: Running down the list fairly quickly,		
22	Abellio is the Dutch railways; Arriva is owned by	22	those terms and conditions, but at the point of transfer
22 23	Abellio is the Dutch railways; Arriva is owned by Deutsche Bahn, the German railways; ComfortDelGro is	22 23	they have to stay on the existing terms and conditions.
22	Abellio is the Dutch railways; Arriva is owned by	22	•

	Page 77		Page 79
1	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The current mayor has done a number	r 1	performance management and collaboration between
2	of things around drivers' terms and conditions. It's	2	franchised operators and the Transport Department."
3	slightly different in the sense that the legislation	3	A second point you have made, if I can refer you to
4	requires you to move with if the contract moves and	4	the following page, 154, in the second paragraph, is
5	you want to move, you can opt to move to the new	5	what you described as an over-dependency on the
6	contractor, but they have to take you on your existing	6	statutory regulations applied to all vehicles.
7	terms and conditions.	7	You follow this up, in the last paragraph, by
8	What the mayor has separately done, he has insisted	8	saying:
9	that if a driver applies for a job with another bus	9	"In terms of experience from London, compliance with
10	company, perhaps because they are moving house and it is	10	the statutory requirements relating to both vehicles and
11	more convenient to go and work for Go-Ahead as opposed	11	drivers is very much expected and it is the initiatives,
12	to Abellio, and they are successful in the job at the	12	projects and collaborative working beyond these that
13	moment, if you opted to move by applying for a job, you	13	have and will make the real-world differences to
14	start on the starter wage rate. What the mayor has	14	safety."
15	agreed with the operators or told the operators they	15	You then refer to:
16	must do is if I'm a driver and I've got 15 years of	16	"The collaboration between the London bus operators
17	experience in driving, and I apply to move from Abellio	17	and Transport for London and their willingness to
18	to Go-Ahead because it is more convenient for where	18	innovate and try new technologies and approaches has,
19	I now live, I must be paid the rate that a 15-year	19	and as part of the bus safety programme, will deliver
20	service driver at Go-Ahead would be paid. So I haven't	20	real results in terms of incident and injury reduction.
21	got to go back to the start of the promotional ladder in	21	[So] The Transport Department should consider how they
22	terms of driver seniority.	22	can improve the collaborative working with the
23	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	23	franchised bus operators."
24	MR MIKE WESTON: That's trying to make it fairer for drivers	24	So some sentiments there with regard to
25	to transfer for sort of personal reasons.	25	collaboration.
	<b>D T</b> O		
	Page 78		Page 80
1	Page /8 CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.	1	Page 80 The question I wish to ask you is: given that the
1 2		1 2	_
	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.		The question I wish to ask you is: given that the
2	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take	2	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area,
2 3	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?	2 3 4	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing
2 3 4	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.	2 3 4	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the
2 3 4 5	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you	2 3 4	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?
2 3 4 5 6	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.	2 3 4 1 5 6	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite
2 3 4 5 6 7	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to	2 3 4 15 6 7	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators? MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more	2 3 4 1 5 6 7 8	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take	2 3 4 1 5 6 7 8	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you. (11.10 am)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.	2 3 4 1 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with the matter of the contractual relationship between the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have also made that point because I feel that if
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with the matter of the contractual relationship between the transport authority and the bus operators.	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have also made that point because I feel that if an organisation and it would apply equally to TfL
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with the matter of the contractual relationship between the transport authority and the bus operators.  One of the points you make there appears in the	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have also made that point because I feel that if an organisation and it would apply equally to TfL wanted to make significant changes to a certain aspect
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with the matter of the contractual relationship between the transport authority and the bus operators.  One of the points you make there appears in the first paragraph, the second sentence:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have also made that point because I feel that if an organisation and it would apply equally to TfL wanted to make significant changes to a certain aspect of the operation, and safety is the one we are clearly
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with the matter of the contractual relationship between the transport authority and the bus operators.  One of the points you make there appears in the first paragraph, the second sentence:  "Whilst the contractual structure is different in	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have also made that point because I feel that if an organisation and it would apply equally to TfL wanted to make significant changes to a certain aspect of the operation, and safety is the one we are clearly interested in today, then doing it via the contract
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with the matter of the contractual relationship between the transport authority and the bus operators.  One of the points you make there appears in the first paragraph, the second sentence:  "Whilst the contractual structure is different in Hong Kong the high-level contractual model adopted in	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have also made that point because I feel that if an organisation and it would apply equally to TfL wanted to make significant changes to a certain aspect of the operation, and safety is the one we are clearly interested in today, then doing it via the contract potentially becomes a very long process to actually
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, are you minded to take a break?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: It would be a convenient moment, if you are.  CHAIRMAN: I think it is. We think alike. We are going to break up our morning. I'm conscious that it's been more than two hours that you've been testifying. We'll take a 20-minute break now and resume at 11.30. Thank you.  (11.10 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.30 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.  MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.  Mr Weston, can I ask you to turn, please, to page 153 of your report. In section 8.6, you deal with the matter of the contractual relationship between the transport authority and the bus operators.  One of the points you make there appears in the first paragraph, the second sentence:  "Whilst the contractual structure is different in	2 3 4 15 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	The question I wish to ask you is: given that the Transport Department here is the regulator in this area, is there a danger of this close collaboration developing into something too cosy between the regulator and the bus operators?  MR MIKE WESTON: I think the two can sit side by side quite happily, and I think the reason why I have made those points in my report is, firstly, when I was at the TfL and was director of buses, I think I rarely referred to the framework agreement or the route agreement in any discussions with operators around performance or around issues, and I think that typified the nature of the relationship.  I think, when the chair and I met with some of the London operators in August, I don't think any of them mentioned the contract. The contract wasn't seen as an issue, wasn't seen as a barrier. I suppose I have also made that point because I feel that if an organisation and it would apply equally to TfL wanted to make significant changes to a certain aspect of the operation, and safety is the one we are clearly interested in today, then doing it via the contract

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 2

3

4

5

6

9

Page 81

I think if TfL had tried to introduce their bus safety standard and some of the other safety initiatives via changes to the contract, it would have taken a lot longer to deliver and it would have been a far slower process.

So I think there is an issue around the speed of delivering things, and you can deliver some things quicker through collaboration. I'm sure then at some point some of those things will get incorporated into the contract, into the framework agreement, at the appropriate point in time.

So I think that's one of the reasons there's a speed at which some of these things can be done if they are not totally locked into the franchise agreement or the contract.

I am also a strong believer that if -- it is important that there is a franchise agreement, there's a contract in place, or a framework agreement, that is clearly important in case of some dispute around the contract, but I am a strong believer that certain things can be taken forward more quickly and more effectively through collaboration, and that came out very, very clearly in the discussions in August with operators and with Transport for London, that collaboration, working together, was making quite significant progress in this

Page 83

Page 84

- MR MIKE WESTON: So the Bus Operator Forum, where operators
- would come together on an eight-weekly cycle, to meet
- 3 with Transport for London managers, to discuss issues of
- 4 common interest, and there are various subgroups below
- 5 that that meet, again, to discuss issues of common
- 6 interest but also to share best practice. And there is
- 7 a safety subgroup --
- 8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get into the subgroup -- who are the
- 9 people that meet at the Bus Operator Forum?
- 10 MR MIKE WESTON: It will be the managing directors of the
- 11 individual bus companies, and the director level and
- 12 senior managers of Transport for London, who will come
- 13 together to that forum.
- 14 CHAIRMAN: Where is that meeting held?
- 15 MR MIKE WESTON: That's held at TfL's offices, usually on
- 16 about an eight-weekly cycle.
- 17 It's probably got three objectives. One is to share
- 18 good practice. It's a forum where operators can raise
- 19 concerns, generic concerns they have, that they feel
- 20 this forum can discuss. So they wouldn't necessarily
- raise specific issues that they have to do with their
  - contract; it's more generic concerns.
- 23 CHAIRMAN: Could you give some examples?
- 24 MR MIKE WESTON: I'm trying to think of an example. It
  - might be around enforcement of bus stops, for example,

Page 82

22

25

3

4

9

15

18

19

20

safety field and in terms of the safety agenda.

I think that's why I have emphasised on collaboration.

There was a comment about the statutory requirements and meeting those. In terms of the UK requirements, there is just, in terms of vehicle maintenance standards

and in terms of operators' requirements to meet the
 statutory requirements, there isn't a big issue. Most

operators comfortably achieve those in London. So

relying on those as your mechanism for improving won't really drive forward improvement.

12 CHAIRMAN: What are the aspects of collaboration that exist 12

in London between Transport for London and the
 franchised bus operators that you would point to as

15 evidencing the success that is to be achieved by

16 collaboration?

17 MR MIKE WESTON: I think there's a number. The first one 17

that's referred to in the report is the mechanism of the Bus Operator Forum, which is the forum of the managi

Bus Operator Forum, which is the forum of the managing

directors of the bus companies and senior managers from the Transport for London buses department, who come

together regularly to discuss issues of common interest,

and safety is clearly one of those.

24 CHAIRMAN: Where do we find this in the report?

25 MR PETER DUNCAN: It's at page 136, Chairman.

1 parking at bus stops, where it's a generic issue for all

2 operators. So it's a good forum to discuss what TfL can

do to try to support enforcement at bus stops, for

instance. It's those sorts of generic issues.

So it wouldn't be a forum where an operator would raise specific issues they've got with their contract or

7 with their route agreements. It would be more --

8 CHAIRMAN: Taking that as an example, how would action be

taken as a result? Who would do what?

10 MR MIKE WESTON: So TfL is then best placed to escalate

11 those issues to either local authorities, who will be

responsible for enforcement on certain highways, their

own operational staff who may be able to contribute to

14 enforcement, or the police, depending on the type of

road.

16 So, again, TfL is often very better placed to

escalate these things to other organisations who can

help.

So those are the common issues. And then it is a good opportunity where TfL can use, through early

engagement on some of the issues that they are thinking

22 about, for example, sharing what the business plan might

23 look like for the next five years for the organisation,

24 which therefore could impact on the volume of work

25 that's available to the operators, giving them advance

The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably		Page 85		Page 87
3 bis networks, so using it so a forum to share what the 4 organisation is planning to do. 5 CHARMAN: And, for example, things like the Elizabeth Line. 6 the consequences of that, would that be something that 7 would be raised? 8 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. When I was at TIL. I can recall there 9 being a couple of presentations by the bus planning 10 department on the impact that line would have on the bus 11 network in terms of how routes might change. So it's 12 a good froum for sharing thous onstro of issues. 13 CHAIRMAN: You mentioned subgroups. Can you describe them 14 for us? 15 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. This 16 most pertinent ones in terms of suley are the sulecy 17 subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety 18 subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, 18 subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, 19 sometimes at a managing director or director level, 21 sometimes by the bus companies chand of safety. That's 22 discussed. 23 The forum is also used as a place for operators to 24 shave lessons kearn from incidents, road traiffe incidents. Cone of the things that I know the 2 I was there, and still is, is that if one operators to 3 wish of the ministry of the presentation of that investigation. It might not be toully 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 5 that the other operators share the benefit and the 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 5 that the other operators share the benefit and the 6 wisdom of that investigations. 1 where a adity part bus peratur did to ensure that couldn't 1 So the forum is also used to share the outcome of 1 learnt and that good practice a monget each other. 2 I was there, and still is, is that if one operators when the other operators share the benefit and the 7 applicable to them. but it will be the operators who got out of his 7 applicable to them. but it will be consequent to the contraction of the present of the particular to the present of the particular to the particular to the p	1	notice of schemes that may be coming in, so big planning	1	company to install a warning system whereby, when the
CHAIRMAN: And, for example, things like the Elizabeth Line, the consequences of that, would that be something that would be raised? NR MIKE WESTON: Yes. When I was at TIL. I can recall there being a couple of presentations by the bus planning on expertment on the impact that line would have on the bus network, Sex	2	schemes for Central London, for example, changes to the	2	driver leaves the cab, it warns him or her to make sure
The consequences of that, would that be something that would be raised?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. When I was at TIL. I can recall there being a couple of presentations by the bus planning department on the impact that line would have on the bus network in terms of how routes might change. So it's a good from for sharing thouse sorts of issues.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The forms yet the many properties and the part willing to share with other operators those sorts of issues are shared across the thread of the subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, so most pertinent ones in terms of safety are the safety subgroup on and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, so sometimes at a manging director or director level, discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to a min incident. One of the things that I know the subgroup is a share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the subgroup is an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his that the other operators share the benefit and the wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally and are applicable to them, but the emight be some things that area applicable to the multin this two operators, and that operators who have a gain common issues around safety would be discussed.  Page 88  Organisation was very conscious about, certainly when that that the other operators share the benefit and the wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally an area applicable to them, but think it would be remised.  The operators and TiP, didn't share those lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the think it would be remised that the other operators share the benefit and the area applicable to them, but think it would be remised that the other operators share the outcome of the particular bus operator and the subgroups bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate.  CHARMAN: And	3	bus networks, so using it as a forum to share what the	3	the handbrake has been deployed.
the consequences of that, would that be something that with the wistorn. Walth be raised? Walth this wistorn. Walth be raised? Walth wistorn. Walth be raised? But again it is a good example of where it's important that those sorts of Bessors are shared across the contracted bus operators, and that operators don't seeing a couple of presentations by the bus planning one network in terms of how routes might change. So it's a good forum for sharing those sorts of issues.  CHAIRMAN: You mentioned subgroups. Can you describe them for us?  MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The forum is also used as place for operators the sometimes at a managing director or director level, where again nommon issues around safety would be aliciussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to share the other operators share the benefit and the other operators have the things that I know the  Page 86  Page	4	organisation is planning to do.	4	It is likely that TfL's bus safety standard would
would be raised?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. When I was at Til., I can recall there being a couple of presentations by the bus planning of department on the impact that line would have on the bus nerwork in terms of how rounces might change. So it's a good forum for sharing those sorts of issues.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. Can you describe them of rours?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The forum is about the conjuncting subgroup is generally made up of the engineering subgroup	5	CHAIRMAN: And, for example, things like the Elizabeth Line,	5	include that type of system as standard across the
MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. When I was at TII., I can recall there being a couple of presentations by the bus planning department on the impact that tine would have on the bus network in terms of how routes might change. So it's a good forum for sharing those sorts of issues.  CHAIRMAN: You mentioned subgroups. Can you describe them for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The 15 most pertinent ones in terms of safety are the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, sometimes at a managing director or director level.  So switch as the subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety where again common issues around safety would be discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to share besons learnt for incidents. One of the things that I know the  Page 86  I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and get but of the most causes, it's clearly important that those sorts of lessons are shared across the contracted bus operators, and that operators don't as in sincing intromative, are inflient that the other operators shore on the same the engineering subgroup is generally made up of the engineering subgroup is gen	6	the consequences of that, would that be something that	6	network, and it may even be more of an interlock.
being a couple of presentations by the bus planning department on the impact that line would have on the bus network in terms of how routes might change. So it's a good forum for sharing those sorts of issues.  It here were seeks, that they are willing to share it, and they are willing to share with other operators to lessons learnt.  It mean tere deep repeators to, sagin there is an opportunity to share some of the lessons learnt for new vehicles coming into the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, a cet cetera. So again another forum for collaboration and sharing good practice.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important that the other operators and ITA. Glidn't share those some things that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and ITA. Glidn't share those some things that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and ITA. Glidn't share those some things that are applicable to them, but I t	7		7	But again it is a good example of where it's
department on the impact that line would have on the buss a revork in terms of how routes might change. So it's a good forum for sharing those sorts of siscuse.  It department on the impact that line would have on the buss a good forum for sharing those sorts of siscuse.  It department on the impact that line would have on the buss of a good forum for sharing those sorts of siscus.  It department on the impact that line would have on the buss of themselves, that they are willing to share with other operators those sorts of lessons learnt.  It ment be engineering subgroup is generally made up of the engineering gubgroup is generally made up of the engineering directors that will share issues around maintenance of vehicles. So often operators will have similar types of vehicles from the same subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, sometimes at a managing director or director level, sometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's where again common issues around safety would be sometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's where again common issues around safety would be sharing good practice.  It for the engineering subgroup is generally made up of the engineering directors that will share issues around maintenance of vehicles. So often operators will have similar types of vehicles from the same amountearters, so again there is an opportunity to share sometimes at a managing director or director level, so there again common issues around safety would be sometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's under the sometimes around maintenance of vehicles. So often operators will have similar types of vehicles from the same amonafcaturers, so again there is an opportunity to share sometimes that a manufacturers, so again there is an opportunity to share sometimes at a managing director or director level, so the feet of sissues that aren't in the same from the same from the same fraging for the engineering subgroup and the engineering subgroup and in the same fraging fraging fraging f	8	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. When I was at TfL, I can recall there	8	important that those sorts of lessons are shared across
network in terms of how routes might change. So it's a good forum for sharing those sorts of issues.  CHAIRMAN: You mentioned subgroups. Can you describe them for us?  MRIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The most pertinent ones in terms of safety are the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, sometimes by the bus companies had of safety. That's sometimes by the bus companies had of safety. That's discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to incidents, rood traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the  Page 86  Page 86  The forum is also used as a place for operators to an an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and incident and does a very in-depth investigation and incident and does a very in-depth investigation and incident involving a bus driver who got out of his investigations.  CHAIRMAN: For mentioned subgroups. So the safety of the engineering subgroup is generally made up of the engineering directors that will share is subgroup in define engineering subgroup is defined up of the engineering directors that will share is subgroup. So the safety of the engineering directors that will share is an opportunity to share an unaufacturers, so again there is an opportunity to share a manufacturers, so again there is an opportunity to share a manufacturers, so again there is an opportunity to share a manufacturers, so again there is an opportunity to the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, at the fleet for issues there is an opportunity to share a manufacturers,	9		9	the contracted bus operators, and that operators don't
a good forum for sharing those sorts of issues.  ARAIRMAN: You mentioned subgroups. Can you describe them to for us?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, sometimes at a managing director of director level, sometimes by the bus companies' head of a safety. That's companies had of a safety. That's companies had of a safety. That's companies' head of a safety. That's companies' head of a safety. That's companies' had of a safety. That's companies' head of head of the substance head of head of	10		10	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
13 CHAIRMAN: You mentioned subgroups. Can you describe them 14 for us? 14 for us? 15 for us? 16 most pertinent ones in terms of safety are the safety 15 most pertinent ones in terms of safety are the safety 17 subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety 18 subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety 18 subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety 19 subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety 19 subgroup is teatneded, again, by all the bus companies, so metimes at a managing director of director level, 20 sometimes by the bus companies had of safety. That's 20 where again common issues around safety would be 21 exteera. So again there is a again common issues around safety would be 22 share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic 23 share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic 24 share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic 25 share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic 26 share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic 27 share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic 28 sharing good practice. 28 The forum is also used as a place for operators to 23 CHAIRMAN: And how often would the subgroups meet? 24 MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 29 incidents and does a very in-depth investigation and 29 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 29 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 29 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 29 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 29 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 29 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 29 an incident investigation. It might not be totally 29 an incident investigation. It might not be totally 29 an incident investigation. It might not be totally 29 an incident investigation and 29 an incident investigation. It might not be totally 29 and incident investigation. It might not be totally 29 and incident investigation. It might not be t				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
15 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The   15 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The   15 ms MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. The   15 ms MIKE WESTON: Yes. There are a number of subgroups. So the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, subgroup is attended, will have subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, and on the other is an opportunity to share some of the lessons learnt for new vehicles coming into the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, the sessons learnt for new vehicles coming into the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, the subgroup of the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, the subgroup of the fleet for issues they have had a				
of the engineering directors that will share issues most pertinent ones in terms of safety are the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety 17 subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, 18 subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, 19 sometimes at a managing director or director level, 20 sometimes by the bus companies' head of safety. That's 20 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 21 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 22 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 23 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 24 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 25 that fleet fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 26 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 27 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 28 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 29 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 29 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 20 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 20 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 20 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 20 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 20 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 20 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 21 the fleet for issues they around around maintenance, 21 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 21 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 21 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 22 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 21 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 22 the fleet for issues they around maintenance, 22 the fleet for issues they and maintenance, 22 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 22 the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, 22 the fleet for issues they and maintenance of the lifet for issues they around a maintenance of the lifet				
most pertinent ones in terms of safety are the safety subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, sometimes at a managing director or director level, sometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's cometimes at a managing director or director level, cometimes and particular bus and still is, is that if one operator has a nicident and does a very in-depth investigation and gets down t				
subgroup and the engineering subgroup. So the safety subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, sometimes at a managing director or director level, sometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's companies head of safety. That's sometimes by the bus companies head of safety. That's discussed.  Where again common issues around safety would be discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the share lessons learnt from incidents one of the lessons learnt for new vehicles coming into the fleet for issues they are had around maintenance, and the fleet for issues they are had around maintenance, and the fleet for issues they are had around maintenance, and sharing good practice.  CHAIRMAN: And how often would the subgroups meet?  MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and a incident and does a very in-depth investigation and a gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important the bus operators and work together on issues that aren't necessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of he bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union membe				
subgroup is attended, again, by all the bus companies, so sometimes at a managing director or director level, sometimes at a managing director or director level, sometimes at a managing director or director level, sometimes by the bus companies' head of safety. That's where again common issues around safety would be a discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the a manufacturers, so again there is an opportunity to share sometimes by the bus companies' head of safety. That's the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, the theefter again common issues around safety would be a the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, the theefter again common issues around safety would be a sharing good practice.  CHAIRMAN: And how often would the subgroups meet?  MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but I may no could achieve this in a number of ways, but I may no could achieve this in a number of ways, but I may no could achieve this in a number of ways, but I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and organization was very conscious about, certainly when I was done to callsor the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, the theefter or chalk may not a spain and more than hand was bus abraing good practice.  CHAIRMAN: And how often would the subgroups meet?  MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but I think it would be remis in a number of ways, but I think it would be remis in a number of ways. but I thi				*
sometimes at a managing director or director level, sometimes by the bus companies' head of safety. That's where again common issues around safety would be discussed. 21 where again common issues around safety would be discussed. 22 sharing good practice. 23 The forum is also used as a place for operators to incidents. One of the things that I know the 25 incidents. One of the things that I know the 26 I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has 3 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 are applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but there might be some things that a rain and that good practice amongst each other. 10 learnt and that good practice amongst each other. 11 So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations. 12 investigations. 13 CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again. 14 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was the refer couldn't move. He called out an engineer. 15 The engineer went to try and fix it but because the diver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, 21 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 4 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 4 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 4 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 4 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 4 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 4 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 4 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the				**
sometimes by the bus companies' head of safety. That's there again common issues around safety would be discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the page 86 roganisation was very conscious about, certainly when a micident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident involving a bus driver whal good that. By the fleet for issues they have had around maintenance, et cetera. So again another forum for collaboration and sharing good practice.  CHAIRMAN: And how often would the subgroups meet?  MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but  Page 86  Page 88  I organisation was very conscious about, certainly when a nicident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and an incident and does and that investigation. It might not be totally applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if if the operators in L				
where again common issues around safety would be discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the  Page 86  Page 88  I organisation was very conscious about, certainly when I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important that the other operators share the benefit and the wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons learnt and that good practice. So the forum is also used as a place for operators to CHAIRMAN: And how often would the subgroups meet?  MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but  I think the underlying message here I think is that the bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate and work together on issues that aren't necessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  In MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with — I mean, London predominantly has one trade union —  CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Ves. The incident you refer to, Chair, was an incident and that good practice amongst each other.  CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Ves. The incident you refer to, Chair, was an incident and that good practice amongst each other.  CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Ves. The incident you refer to, Chair, was in incident and that good practice amongst each other.  CHAIRMAN: Apa				- 1
discussed.  The forum is also used as a place for operators to share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic place incidents. One of the things that I know the  Page 86  Page 86  1 organisation was very conscious about, certainly when 2 I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has 3 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally are applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but their omegate and that good practice.  The forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  CHAIRMAN: And how often would the subgroups meet?  MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group.  I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but  I think the underlying message here I think is that the bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate and work together on issues that aren't necessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  In think the underlying message here I think is that the bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate and work together on issues that aren't necessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings in				•
The forum is also used as a place for operators to share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the  Page 86  Page 87  Page 88  To organisation was very conscious about, certainly when 2 I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has 3 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 5 that the other operators share the benefit and the 6 wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally 7 applicable to them, but there might be some things that 8 are applicable to them, but there might be some things that 8 are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss 9 if the operators and TiL didn't share those lessons 10 learnt and that good practice amongst each other. 11 So the forum is also used to share the outcome of 12 investigations. 12 investigations. 13 cHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again. 14 MR MIKE WESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. 15 Iman, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 1 man, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 1 mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 2 MR MIKE wESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. 15 Iman, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 1 mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 2 MR MIKE wESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. 1 man, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 2 MR MIKE wESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. 1 man, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 2 MR MIKE wESTON: On a similar cycle to the main group. 1 man, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 2 limen, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 2 limen, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but 2 limen, you could achieve this in a number				- I
24 share lessons learnt from incidents, road traffic incidents. One of the things that I know the 25 I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but Page 86  1 organisation was very conscious about, certainly when 1 I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has 2 I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has 3 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 mecessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one 5 that the other operators share the benefit and the 5 they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to 6 improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  10 learnt and that good practice amongst each other. 10 do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members? 12 investigations. 11 investigations. 12 drivers or trade union members? 13 communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that 16 particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't 16 particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't 17 happen again. 18 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was 18 where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and 19 it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle 10 therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. 21 therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. 22 The engineer went to try and fix it but because the 23 driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, 24 union to discuss things of generic interest. For 24 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 10 the particular bus operated in move, and unfortunately the 10 the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't 10 therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. 21 union to discuss things of generic interest. For 24 the v				
Page 86  Page 86  Page 86  Page 86  I mean, you could achieve this in a number of ways, but  Page 88  I organisation was very conscious about, certainly when  I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has  an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important  that the other operators share the benefit and the wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and TIL didn't share those lessons learnt and that good practice amongst each other.  So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator of id to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, driver hadn't put the handbrake on				
Page 86  Page 86  Page 88  1 organisation was very conscious about, certainly when 2 I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has 3 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 5 that the other operators share the benefit and the 6 wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally 7 applicable to them, but there might be some things that 8 are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss 9 if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons 10 learnt and that good practice amongst each other. 11 So the forum is also used to share the outcome of 12 investigations. 13 CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was 14 an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his 15 cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that 16 particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't 17 happen again. 18 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was 19 where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and 20 it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle 21 The engineer went to try and fix it but because the 22 driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, 24 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  Page 88  I I think the underlying message here I think is that the bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate. 2 I think the underlying message here I think is that the bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate and work together on issues that aren't necessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One,		· ·		•
organisation was very conscious about, certainly when  I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has  an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and  gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important  wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally  applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss  are applicable to them, but there might be some things that  are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss  if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons  if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons  if the operators and that good practice amongst each other.  So the forum is also used to share the outcome of  investigations.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus  companies, and on the other hand Transport for London,  do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus  drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of  communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold  a meeting with — I mean, London predominantly has one  trade union —  CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus  per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or  liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is  relatively easy, because there is only one trade union  therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and  therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the		·		
2 I was there, and still is, is that if one operator has 3 an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and 4 gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important 5 that the other operators share the benefit and the 6 wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally 7 applicable to them, but there might be some things that 8 are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss 9 if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons 10 learnt and that good practice amongst each other. 11 So the forum is also used to share the outcome of 12 investigations. 13 CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was 14 an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his 15 cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that 16 particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't 17 happen again. 18 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was 19 where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and 20 it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle 21 therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. 22 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 23 bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate. 24 bus operators in London are more than happy to collaborate. 3 collaborate and work together on issues that aren't 4 necessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and thet peresens they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and thet peresens does driver she actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade union from TfL's point of view is relative				
an incident and does a very in-depth investigation and gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important that the other operators share the benefit and the that the other operators share the benefit and the wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss that ren't necessarily of competitive advantage. And safety is one they see actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union trade union particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't the particular bus operator di				
gets down to the root causes, it's clearly important  that the other operators share the benefit and the  wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally  applicable to them, but there might be some things that  are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss  if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons  if the operators and Tf		- 1		* ***
that the other operators share the benefit and the wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons learnt and that good practice amongst each other.  So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union trade union trade union trade union The appen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was lawere a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the year actually it's the greater good of everybody to improve safety, hence their willingness to work together and to collaborate.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade unions. One, TfL hold an incident involving a bus driver was easier the outcome of communication with the trade union represent of the bus are driver had a problem with a whee				
wisdom of that investigation. It might not be totally applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons learnt and that good practice amongst each other. So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  might be collaborate. CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably		-		, ,
applicable to them, but there might be some things that are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons learnt and that good practice amongst each other.  So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  MR MIKE wested to move, and unfortunately the  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably		-		
are applicable to them, but I think it would be remiss if the operators and TfL didn't share those lessons learnt and that good practice amongst each other. So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  CHAIRMAN: Apart from the representatives of the bus companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably		,		• • •
9 companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, 10 learnt and that good practice amongst each other. 11 So the forum is also used to share the outcome of 12 investigations. 13 CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was 14 an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his 15 cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that 16 particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't 17 happen again. 18 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was 19 companies, and on the other hand Transport for London, 10 do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus 11 drivers or trade union members? 12 MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of 13 communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold 14 a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one 15 trade union 16 CHAIRMAN: That's Unite? 17 MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus 18 per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or 19 where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and 20 it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle 21 the refore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. 22 The engineer went to try and fix it but because the 23 driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, 24 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 25 companies, and on the other hand on the other hand on the other hand Transport for London, do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  10 do any of these meetings involve the attendance of bus drivers or trade union members?  11 drivers or trade union members?  12 MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of 13 communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold 14 a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one 15 trade union 16 CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  17 MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus 18 per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or 19 liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is 19 liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is 20				
learnt and that good practice amongst each other.  So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union  CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the				
11 So the forum is also used to share the outcome of investigations.  12 investigations.  13 CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  14 MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union  16 CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  17 MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  18 The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the		_		·
investigations.  CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  MR MIKE WESTON: No. There's two separate lines of communication with the trade unions. One, TfL hold a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably				
CHAIRMAN: For example, just by memory, there was an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade unions probably				
an incident involving a bus driver who got out of his cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer. The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  a meeting with I mean, London predominantly has one trade union CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably		-		
cab and hadn't put the handbrake on, and what that particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  trade union 16 CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably				
particular bus operator did to ensure that couldn't happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was 18 per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or 19 where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and 19 liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is 19 relatively easy, because there is only one trade union 19 therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the 19 driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, 20 the vehicle 21 union to discuss things of generic interest. For 24 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 25 that 26 CHAIRMAN: That's Unite?  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus 26 per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or 27 liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is 28 relatively easy, because there is only one trade union 29 to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade 29 union to discuss things of generic interest. For 24 example, they would meet with the trade union probably				
happen again.  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  MR MIKE WESTON: Unite, who probably represent 95-plus per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably		_		
MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The incident you refer to, Chair, was 18 per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the the started to move, and unfortunately the trade to the per cent of bus drivers, so in that sense consulting or liaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably				
where a driver had a problem with a wheelchair ramp and it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  Iliaising with a trade union from TfL's point of view is relatively easy, because there is only one trade union to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably	18		18	
it wouldn't go back in correctly, so the vehicle  therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the  driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it,  the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  relatively easy, because there is only one trade union  to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade  union to discuss things of generic interest. For  example, they would meet with the trade union probably		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
therefore couldn't move. He called out an engineer.  The engineer went to try and fix it but because the driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the  to liaise with.  So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably				
driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it, the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the union to discuss things of generic interest. For example, they would meet with the trade union probably	21		21	
24 the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the 24 example, they would meet with the trade union probably	22	The engineer went to try and fix it but because the	22	So TfL have some regular meetings with the trade
	23	driver hadn't put the handbrake on, when he fixed it,	23	union to discuss things of generic interest. For
25 angineer was killed in that incident. So that led the 25 to show some of their thoughts on the bus sofets.	24	the vehicle started to move, and unfortunately the	24	example, they would meet with the trade union probably
engineer was killed in that incident. So that led the 25 to share some of their thoughts on the bus safety	27	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

	Page 89		Page 91
1	standard, for example. But it is left down to the	1	buses are desirable? Is there any equivalent body in
2	individual bus companies to deal with their local trade	2	London for this?
3	union representative in terms of local issues and local	3	MR MIKE WESTON: Well, the structure in London, it appears
4	terms and conditions.	4	to be that TfL are leading the development of those
5	So there is a sort of two-tier approach to dealing	5	standards and reviewing those technologies, but then
6	with trade unions, with the official discussions and	6	liaising with the operators, either through workshops or
7	negotiations taking place at company level, not by TfL.	7	through the Bus Operator Forum structure.
8	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.	8	So I would say that the Bus Operator Forum and the
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.	9	safety subgroup are the nearest to that committee, but
10	When was the forum established?	10	then it depends whether Prof Stanley was suggesting that
11	MR MIKE WESTON: That's a good question. At least 15 years	11	committee should be broader than the bus operators and
12	ago, very established. I chaired it probably for six or	12	the Transport Department, whether it should have broader
13	seven years. But a good 15 years, a very established	13	membership than that.
14	process, and maybe the fact that it's stood the test of	14	So I think the equivalent would be the Bus Operator
15	time perhaps gives it some credibility in terms of its	15	Forum, in London's case.
16	usefulness, otherwise I'm sure it wouldn't still be	16	MR PETER DUNCAN: Right, and if I understand your answer
17	the forum and the subgroups still wouldn't be there, if	17	correctly, initially any developments that might be
18	they weren't deemed to be useful.	18	available with regard to technology would be something
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: Was it formed as a reaction to	19	which TfL itself would identify and then ensure that
20	a particular event, or was it a proactive move, just to	20	it's discussed during the course of the forum meetings?
21	improve standards generally?	21	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. Or operators have identified them an
22	MR MIKE WESTON: If I recall, it was proactive, and I think	22	brought them up through the Bus Operator Forum
23	it was probably at some point post the privatisation of	23	structure. In all fairness, often the operators will
24	the publicly owned companies, when it was felt there was	24	identify some of this technology before TfL does, but
25	a need to bring everybody together to discuss these	25	the structure and the lines of communication are there
	Page 90		Page 92
1	sorts of common issues.	1	for all these ideas to flow both ways between the
2	MR PETER DUNCAN: I wonder if I could refer you to	2	authority and bus operators.
3	Prof Stanley's report, page 94.	3	MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I would ask you to go to another page
4	There's a paragraph 5.3, "Conclusions on other	4	of Prof Stanley's report, this time at
5	matters", where he says in this part of his report:	5	CHAIRMAN: Before you do, just let me pursue this.
6	"In light of this discussion, the main areas that	6	So, for example, the Guardian drowsiness machine,
7	the author proposes that Hong Kong should consider in	7	that might be something that a particular bus operator
8	terms of possibly improving working/driving/rest	8	had raised at a safety group meeting, and then it became
9	provisions for, and technology used in, route pus	9	something that Transport for London implemented a trial
10	operation are to", and there's a number there, but he	10	of the device; is that what you are describing?
11	refers to an item 6:	11	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The technology you describe there
12	"establish a standing committee on bus safety,	12	which was the Seeing Machines, I think it was called,
13	meeting at least twice yearly to review and evaluate the	13	wasn't it, where the cameras identify when drivers
14	latest technology that may impact on bus safety,	14	potentially were falling asleep the trial of that
15	particularly for route bus operation, and advise	15	came about because TfL introduced something called the
16	government on desirable safety inclusions in the FB	16	safety innovation fund and they went out to all the
17	fleet and other bus systems. The newly formed working	17	operators, saying, "We would like to fund a number of
18	group on enhancement of franchised bus safety could form	18	trials of new technology and make sure that we monitor
19	the basis for this committee but membership should be	19	those trials properly, make sure we get some good data
20	broadened to include other bus operators."	20	on how successful they are", and so they asked for
21	The question I've got for you is: is there a body or	21	operators to put in bids for some of this funding, and
22	a group of any sort in London which effectively meets	22	that was an example of one of the trials that came
23	the objectives of Prof Stanley's standing committee,	23	about, on the back of this safety innovation fund, which
24	something which reviews and evaluates the latest	24	I think at the time, the first round was 500,000 pounds,
25	technology with regard to what safety inclusions in the	25	so half a million pounds of funding was put into these

ı	Page 93		Page 95
1	various trials.	1	assisted in ensuring that the monitoring was done
2	CHAIRMAN: And this, as I recall it, was July 2017, and	2	properly?
3	people were asked to bid and then awards were made in	3	MR MIKE WESTON: Oh, okay, sorry. So it's a combination of
4	November 2017?	4	they would have helped the operators develop the
5	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.	5	monitoring framework, but they have also used
6	CHAIRMAN: Then the trials rolled out?	6	an external consultancy called TRL to undertake some of
7	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, the trials rolled out, and then the	7	the monitoring on behalf of TfL and the operators.
8	output and the monitoring and the results of those	8	CHAIRMAN: TRL is Transport Research?
9	trials are fed into or are feeding into the bus safety	9	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, it historically stood for Transport
10	standard.	10	Research Laboratory which was actually
11	CHAIRMAN: And that's what will be reported on in the middle	11	a government-owned transport research centre focusing on
12	of October, the success or otherwise of these various	12	accidents and crashworthiness of vehicles but was
13	trials?	13	privatised a number of years ago. So it's effectively
14	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it's on 16 October TfL are	14	a consultancy but specialising in road transport matters
15	planning an event for bus operators and suppliers, not	15	and technical assessment of road transport matters.
16	only to announce the first phase of their bus safety	16	CHAIRMAN: That is how the bus operators were assisted in
17	standard but also to feed back to all the operators the	17	monitoring the trials?
18	results of the various technology trials that have taken	18	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. Some of them. Some of them, they may
19	place.	19	have monitored themselves, but TRL have been involved in
20	CHAIRMAN: So the role of Transport for London was to come	20	trying to understand the costs and benefits of these
21	up with the money to fund one part of the role was to	21	various technologies.
22	come up with the money to fund the trial of safety	22	CHAIRMAN: TRL was involved in the test of the intelligent
23	devices?	23	speed assistance or assessment trial, was it not?
24	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, but I think also to help the operators	24	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, they were, in 2000
25	come up with the methodology for monitoring the trials.	25	CHAIRMAN: June 2015?
	Page 94		Daga 06
	· ·		Page 96
1	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new	1	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016.
1 2	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit	1 2	_
	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new		MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016.
2	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit	2	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016?
2 3	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually	2 3	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct.
2 3 4	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess	2 3 4	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
2 3 4 5	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past	2 3 4 5	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3.
2 3 4 5 6	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring	2 3 4 5 6	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded from the road safety team of TfL, and the aim was so	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went through Central London and then one that went from inner
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded from the road safety team of TfL, and the aim was so they would focus, and that team is still focusing, on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went through Central London and then one that went from inner London to outer London. So they selected two quite
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded from the road safety team of TfL, and the aim was so they would focus, and that team is still focusing, on improving bus safety and delivering the bus safety	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went through Central London and then one that went from inner London to outer London. So they selected two quite different bus routes, the route 19 and the 486, and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded from the road safety team of TfL, and the aim was so they would focus, and that team is still focusing, on improving bus safety and delivering the bus safety programme.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went through Central London and then one that went from inner London to outer London. So they selected two quite different bus routes, the route 19 and the 486, and the "before" data was collected in July 2015. I think it
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded from the road safety team of TfL, and the aim was so they would focus, and that team is still focusing, on improving bus safety and delivering the bus safety programme.  So there is a dedicated team of two or three people	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went through Central London and then one that went from inner London to outer London. So they selected two quite different bus routes, the route 19 and the 486, and the "before" data was collected in July 2015. I think it took a number of months then for the technology to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded from the road safety team of TfL, and the aim was so they would focus, and that team is still focusing, on improving bus safety and delivering the bus safety programme.  So there is a dedicated team of two or three people whose job is purely focused on this agenda and driving	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went through Central London and then one that went from inner London to outer London. So they selected two quite different bus routes, the route 19 and the 486, and the "before" data was collected in July 2015. I think it took a number of months then for the technology to settle down and to be properly calibrated. There were
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	There are two aspects, in my view, to a trial of new technology. It is easy to engage a supplier to fit technology to your bus. What's important is you've got some robust monitoring in place, that you clearly assess the benefits and understand whether it's actually delivering results, because that helps justify the future investment in that technology. And in the past I think things have been trialled where the monitoring hasn't perhaps been as robust as it should be, hence it is very difficult to determine whether or not that piece of technology is successful.  CHAIRMAN: So who in Transport for London would have given that assistance to the successful bus operators in their bids to get money to do trials?  MR MIKE WESTON: What Transport for London did in early 2015 is set up a dedicated team to focus on the bus safety programme, and it included somebody who was seconded from the road safety team of TfL, and the aim was so they would focus, and that team is still focusing, on improving bus safety and delivering the bus safety programme.  So there is a dedicated team of two or three people	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and then early 2016. CHAIRMAN: Reported at the end of 2016? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, correct. CHAIRMAN: Do we have that report in our bundle? MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. It's in SEC-3, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR PETER DUNCAN: I beg your pardon, it's in MISC-3. I believe it starts at page 1002 of that bundle. CHAIRMAN: So we see from this report, do we not, at page 1003, that the report had been amended and issued in November 2016? But I think it's apparent from the report that the initial testing had begun in June 2015. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So my understanding is that in June/July 2015, the "before" data for the two selected bus routes was collected. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR MIKE WESTON: And TfL selected two routes, one that went through Central London and then one that went from inner London to outer London. So they selected two quite different bus routes, the route 19 and the 486, and the "before" data was collected in July 2015. I think it took a number of months then for the technology to

INDEI	PENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE		Day 1:
	Page 97		Page 99
1	September 2015, and for route 486 in January 2016.	1	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think the concept has been around
2	CHAIRMAN: And one of the two bus companies involved, was	2	It's clearly dependent on the digital speed map existing
3	that Go-Ahead?	3	and being kept up to date. The concept of the
4	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, the 486 is Go-Ahead.	4	technology had been around but I think this was the
5	CHAIRMAN: And Mr John Trayner is the managing director of	5	first time it had been trialled on buses. I think about
6	Go-Ahead?	6	three or four years before this trial, it was fitted to
7	MR MIKE WESTON: That's correct.	7	one of TfL's cars, and I had the opportunity to drive
8	CHAIRMAN: Who we met in London?	8	the car to see how it performed, and at the speed limit,
9	MR MIKE WESTON: We did.	9	you weren't able to accelerate beyond.
10	CHAIRMAN: Can you help us then to understand, just briefly,	10	So this was the sort of first full-scale trial of
11	what role Transport for London and TRL had played in	11	the technology on buses in London.
12	ensuring that this trial was monitored and assessed	12	CHAIRMAN: This was technology that had been written about
13	properly?	13	in the EU, had it not? Had there not been papers
14	MR MIKE WESTON: So effectively TfL commissioned this tria	14	extolling its virtues and inviting people to experiment
15	of intelligent speed adaptation, and just to clarify,	15	with it?
16	effectively what this technology does is it uses the	16	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think there was some reference to
17	digital speed map that's available for London, and each	17	that during our discussions in London, but I'm not
18	of the vehicles fitted with equipment talk to the	18	totally familiar with those papers.
19	digital speed map, and therefore restricts the driver's	19	CHAIRMAN: So the process of doing this trial, had it
20	ability to accelerate beyond the speed limit. So it	20	involved the use of the equipment on a car, first of
21	controls the driver's speed at the speed limit. So it	21	all, three or four years earlier; then the funding of
22	doesn't take away any of his or her braking ability, but	22	the equipment to be installed on these two bus routes,
23	at the point at which the speed limit is reached, it	23	and then the funding of the consultancy
24	stops the driver accelerating any further.	24	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.
25	So this technology was funded on these two routes by	25	CHAIRMAN: TRL to do the monitoring and the report?
	Page 98		Page 100

Transport for London, but they commissioned TRL to do 1 2 the monitoring, and the reason for that is that whilst 3 I think the bus companies quite rightly could get a feel 4 for how successful it was from driver feedback and from 5 their own observations, it does take quite a lot of 6 detailed monitoring to get some robust before and after 7 data to show the real impact on the average speed of 8 buses and the actual number of buses exceeding the speed 9 limit before and after. So I think there was a recognition, and this is a good example, of some new technology where it is important that you have some robust monitoring in place, ideally before it is installed but definitely after it is installed, to make sure you understand the changes

10 11 12 13 14 15 and therefore understand what the benefits are. 16 So that's at TfL. TRL's role was the monitoring of 17 these two bus routes, both before and after the fitment 18 of the ISA kit. CHAIRMAN: And to produce this very comprehensive report? 19 20 MR MIKE WESTON: And to produce the report, yes. 21 CHAIRMAN: This technology, intelligent speed assistance, 22 was a technology that had been around for many years, 23 had it not? Perhaps not implemented -- perhaps this was 24 the time when it was ready to be implemented -- but the 25 concept had been around for many years?

1 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.

CHAIRMAN: The project had been underway, therefore, for

3 some years?

4 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, but I don't think the funding was --

5 I don't think the availability of funding was the issue.

6 If I recall, the issue was the technology becoming

7 mature enough to be successfully fitted to a vehicle

8 that was in passenger service. So I think that was what

9 TfL were waiting for, as opposed to the funding wasn't

10 the reason that it wasn't being trialled.

11 CHAIRMAN: Is it known what the funding cost Transport for

12 London?

13 MR MIKE WESTON: I don't have those figures but I would

14 suggest that actually, probably, in reality, the

15 monitoring was probably more expensive than the actual

16 equipment for the number of buses fitted.

CHAIRMAN: Yes. 17

18 MR MIKE WESTON: I would suspect the monitoring would be the

19 bigger cost involved. But in the context of the bus

20 network, it would have been relatively -- well, it would

21 have been very small sums of money.

22 CHAIRMAN: But this is an example of the authority, in this

23 case Transport for London, funding the trial, the bus

24 operator agreeing to participate in the trial?

MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. And hopefully a good example of the

	Page 101		Page 103
1	level of monitoring and assessment that you need to go	1	latest ISA systems in an attempt to reduce speed and
2	into when looking at new technology. Hopefully the	2	road accidents in the capital."
3	report gives you a feel for the sort of depth of	3	If I could stop there. It would seem that this
4	analysis that's needed to make sure that you are	4	particular trial was not restricted, as you referred to
5	investing your money in the right types of technology.	5	before, to buses, or did not extend to buses; it was
6	CHAIRMAN: And a rigorous monitoring and then analysis in	6	vehicles, it looks like, in general?
7	the report itself?	7	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct, because TfL also have
8	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, rigorous analysis, but also	8	some generic road safety responsibilities as
9	independent analysis, which is quite valuable as well.	9	an organisation, because the strategic road network in
10	So commissioning somebody to independent monitor is of	10	London is TfL TfL owns and is TfL's responsibility.
11	value as well. And TRL have also been engaged in the	11	So, within TfL, there is a road safety unit, responsible
12	assessments of all the other technologies that are being	12	for road safety generally. So these trials that this
13	considered as part of the new bus safety standard in	13	report is referring to, which is the ones I wasn't
14	London.	14	involved in but I recall because this would have been
15	CHAIRMAN: By that, do you mean the various devices, the	15	the cars that were fitted this wasn't specifically
16	drowsiness device, the forward-looking device, the one	16	buses, this was vehicles generally, looking at the
17	that picks up the pedestrians about to cross the road?	17	appropriateness of ISA for vehicles generally.
18	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	18	MR PETER DUNCAN: And if we look at the penultimate
19	CHAIRMAN: TRL have been involved in the monitoring side of	19	paragraph on the "Introduction" page:
20	that?	20	"To date a year-long project has already been
21	MR MIKE WESTON: Monitoring and understanding the	21	undertaken by TfL to understand and explore the London
22	cost/benefits of those different technologies.	22	drivers' attitudes, motivations and barriers to ISA."
23	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.	23	Then if we go through to page 960, in the context of
24	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.	24	cost/benefit analysis, do we see set out at page 960
25	If I could ask you some supplementary questions on	25	a list of the perceived benefits and barriers to the
	Page 102		D 104
	1 ugc 102		Page 104
1	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to	1	introduce of ISA?
1 2		1 2	
	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to		introduce of ISA?
2	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first	2	introduce of ISA? MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.
2 3	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.	2 3	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through
2 3 4	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume,	2 3 4	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the
2 3 4 5	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.	2 3 4 5	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report,
2 3 4 5 6	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as	2 3 4 5 6	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.
2 3 4 5 6 7	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed	2 3 4 5 6 7	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers'	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.  If I can take you then to 945, the introduction to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?  4. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?  4. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding vehicle actions?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.  If I can take you then to 945, the introduction to the paper refers, in the first paragraph, if I may quote:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?  4. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding vehicle actions?  5 benefits and disbenefits of ISA for Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.  If I can take you then to 945, the introduction to the paper refers, in the first paragraph, if I may quote:  "ISA software development began in France in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?  4. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding vehicle actions?  5 benefits and disbenefits of ISA for Transport for London."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.  If I can take you then to 945, the introduction to the paper refers, in the first paragraph, if I may quote:  "ISA software development began in France in the 1980s and has been trialled and evaluated in a number of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?  4. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding vehicle actions?  5 benefits and disbenefits of ISA for Transport for London."  Then you can see those headings and details set out
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.  If I can take you then to 945, the introduction to the paper refers, in the first paragraph, if I may quote:  "ISA software development began in France in the 1980s and has been trialled and evaluated in a number of different markets since, proving effective at reducing	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?  4. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding vehicle actions?  5 benefits and disbenefits of ISA for Transport for London."  Then you can see those headings and details set out at 5.2 to 5.13 in detail, and then item 6, the benefits
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that topic, Mr Weston. First of all, with regard to when intelligent speed adaptation design was first considered by Transport for London.  If you would be good enough to look at that volume, MISC-3, at page 939, please.  Do we see there a report, dated as long ago as December 2009, on the topic of intelligent speed adaptation design?  MR MIKE WESTON: Mmm.  MR PETER DUNCAN: I think, if you look through to page 943, we see the commencement of the executive summary:  "This report outlines results from a project commissioned by TfL to further explore drivers' attitudes towards intelligent speed adaptation and specially to understand drivers' response to the design of the user interface."  So there was a study as long ago as 2009.  If I can take you then to 945, the introduction to the paper refers, in the first paragraph, if I may quote:  "ISA software development began in France in the 1980s and has been trialled and evaluated in a number of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	introduce of ISA?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.  MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then take you, please, through to page 1004 of the same bundle. You will see the contents page of the TRL client contract report, published in November 2016.  I would just like to dwell upon some of the content of the report, the details of which we can see by reading the report, but in the context of the rigorous analysis, as Mr Chairman referred to it, as far as cost and benefits are concerned.  If we go through the contents, there's eight headings:  "1. Is ISA an effective method of speed compliance?  2. Is ISA an efficient method?  3. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding traffic speeds?  4. What is the impact of ISA vehicles on the behaviour of surrounding vehicle actions?  5 benefits and disbenefits of ISA for Transport for London."  Then you can see those headings and details set out

	Page 105		Page 107
1	and then 8, the benefits and disbenefits of ISA for the	1	having been developed in collaboration with the
2	bus passenger.	2	Transport Safety Director. The Transport Safety
3	So those are the various matters which TRL have	3	Director has a strong focus on the development and
4	explored and the details of which we can find in the	4	improvement of safety culture in a bus business and
5	report itself, in the report that was submitted to	5	safety risk management, working with operators and the
6	Transport for London.	6	industry to improve practice. Guidance material is
7	I think, at page 1011, we can see the reference to	7	available, such as Guidance Safety Culture, September
8	2015 for the trial that the chairman referred to.	8	2016 and the director has indicated his willingness
9	I think it's in the last paragraph on that page:	9	to share materials and ideas with Hong Kong, if desired.
10	"Subsequently, in 2015 TfL carried out a trial of	10	The independence of the Transport Safety Director
11	ISA on London buses using an intervening ISA system by	11	both elevates safety as a desirable policy outcome and
12	Zeta Automotive Ltd."	12	provides an independent source of accountability and
13	I think that's the trial that's been referred to	13	transparency on safety processes and outcomes that
14	before; is that correct?	14	exceed what is likely to result if bus safety was
15	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. That's the sort of yes, I think	15	left solely to the public transport regulatory agency
16	that was a very small-scale trial before these two	16	and/or a governmental department to manage. The
17	routes were trialled on a slightly bigger basis, on	17	Transport Safety Director's audit processes and industry
18	a larger basis.	18	engagement has led the agency to the conclusion that
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I now take you back, please, to	19	Melbourne's route bus services and practices are safe
20	Prof Stanley's report, this time at page 70. Have you	20	and that the safety focus should be on developing
21	had the opportunity of reading this page of his report?	21	a proactive and forward-looking safety risk management
22	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, I have.	22	culture, as distinct from practices that react to safety
23	MR PETER DUNCAN: On this page, Prof Stanley is bringing to		concerns after they happen."
24	our attention the fact that one of the notable	24	Then, going down the page, in bold:
25	differences between the arrangements between Melbourne	25	"The major recommendation from the study is that the
	D 404		
	Page 106		Page 108
1	Page 106 and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am	1	Page 108 committee should give consideration to, within the
1 2	_	1 2	
	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am		committee should give consideration to, within the
2	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised	2	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the
2 3	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:	2 3	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:
2 3	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety	2 3 4	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of
2 3 4 5	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport	2 3 4 5	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be
2 3 4 5 6	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's	2 3 4 5 6	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety
2 3 4 5 6 7	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in	2 3 4 5 6 7	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of an independent regulator aimed at the safety aspects.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus operators around safety, and the bus safety standard and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of an independent regulator aimed at the safety aspects.  We can see more detail of this by going to page 99	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus operators around safety, and the bus safety standard and the bus safety programme, and the relative speed in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of an independent regulator aimed at the safety aspects.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus operators around safety, and the bus safety standard and the bus safety programme, and the relative speed in which that's being delivered, I would just I'm not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of an independent regulator aimed at the safety aspects.  We can see more detail of this by going to page 99 of the same report. If I could read from the second-last paragraph on that page:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus operators around safety, and the bus safety standard and the bus safety programme, and the relative speed in which that's being delivered, I would just I'm not adverse to the idea of a separate safety regulator in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of an independent regulator aimed at the safety aspects.  We can see more detail of this by going to page 99 of the same report. If I could read from the second-last paragraph on that page:  "Operator support is available from BusVic, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus operators around safety, and the bus safety standard and the bus safety programme, and the relative speed in which that's being delivered, I would just I'm not adverse to the idea of a separate safety regulator in some way, and it is something that already exists in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of an independent regulator aimed at the safety aspects.  We can see more detail of this by going to page 99 of the same report. If I could read from the second-last paragraph on that page:  "Operator support is available from BusVic, the industry association, if desired, across all three	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus operators around safety, and the bus safety standard and the bus safety programme, and the relative speed in which that's being delivered, I would just I'm not adverse to the idea of a separate safety regulator in some way, and it is something that already exists in the UK rail industry, as is referred to in my report, and it
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	and Hong Kong is that Melbourne has a separate I am quoting from the paragraph underneath the italicised part:  " Melbourne has a separate independent safety regulator operating at the tactical level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established under the state's Transport Integration Act 2010, as discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department monitors safety performance of franchised bus operators and is involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety matters."  So, to summarise that, it would appear that in Melbourne, the safety aspect of the operation is taken away from the regulator and put in the hands of an independent regulator aimed at the safety aspects.  We can see more detail of this by going to page 99 of the same report. If I could read from the second-last paragraph on that page:  "Operator support is available from BusVic, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	committee should give consideration to, within the legislative framework, recommending", and it's the second bullet:  "the creation of the independent position of Transport Safety Director, whose role is to be responsible for administering matters related to safety duties, ensuring compliance and enforcement."  Now, we can see the role of that body in Victoria and the recommendation. I suppose one of the questions that might be asked is whether we actually need another bureaucracy, as it would be, to carry out this role. Do you have any views on that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think it does depends very much on the sort of local structures and circumstances that already exist in Melbourne or Hong Kong or London.  But I would suggest that if you look at some of the progress that TfL are currently making with the bus operators around safety, and the bus safety standard and the bus safety programme, and the relative speed in which that's being delivered, I would just I'm not adverse to the idea of a separate safety regulator in some way, and it is something that already exists in the

	Page 109		Page 111
1	standards and good practice.	1	other vehicles that they build for other parts of the
2	But my fear would be that if it was suggested to	2	world. So there is clearly some good crossover by those
3	establish this in London, for example, the potential is	3	manufacturers who I'm sure will be keen to sell some of
4	that whilst that's being established you get a period of	4	this technology into other regions.
5	inertia, with not much particularly happening. So	5	CHAIRMAN: One example of that would be, for example,
6	I would be fearful in London, if the suggestion was	6	changes to the design of the front of buses. As
7	made, that you may end up with a period of the current	7	I understand it, changes that would modify the box shape
8	activity and current progress that's been made slows	8	of the front of the bus, putting in curves, so that
9	down whilst this regulator is established. So that	9	rather than being knocked down and put under the wheels
10	would be my concern.	10	of a bus, the person who has impact with the front of
11	But no particularly strong views, just a little bit	11	a bus would be knocked sideways; do I understand that
12	of a concern that it perhaps stifles progress in the	12	change correctly?
13	short term, and maybe progress can be made quicker	13	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So one of the initiatives that is
14	through collaboration and the current structures and the	14	likely to be included in the bus safety standard, when
15	current players working together more closely.	15	it is announced next month, is a sort of I call it
16	CHAIRMAN: If I understand your evidence correctly, you are	16	softening of the front-end design of a bus. So it's not
17	satisfied that appropriate progress is being made by	17	physical softening, but it's using more curves, looking
18	virtue of collaboration between the franchised bus	18	at the rake of a windscreen, looking at having the
19	operators and Transport for London, in the various ways	19	spindles for the wipers at the top of the windscreen,
20	you have described?	20	not at the bottom, because if they are at the bottom
21	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, but the caveat on that comment is that	21	they then become a point of impact for pedestrians if
22	that's within the tendering and competitive structure	22	they are hit by the bus and potential injury.
23	that London currently has. So whether that model	23	So I suppose it is trying to make the front end of
24	transfers easily to other jurisdictions is a matter of	24	the design of the bus more forgiving. If a pedestrian
25	debate, I suppose.	25	is hit by a car at a certain speed, at a relatively low
	Page 110		Page 112
1	Page 110 So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that	1	Page 112 speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto
1 2	_	1 2	
	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that		speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto
2	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence	2	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with
2 3	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that	2 3	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured
2 3 4	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London.	2 3 4	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.
2 3 4 5	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made	2 3 4 5	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more
2 3 4 5 6	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in	2 3 4 5 6	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic
2 3 4 5 6 7	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is	2 3 4 5 6 7	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards.  CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transport	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tt16	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transport authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 rt16	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transport authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety standard for its bus fleet, and so it will set the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tt16 17	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as this is concerned. The model works in London, that has
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transpor authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety standard for its bus fleet, and so it will set the scene, and it will certainly have a knock-on effect into	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tt16 17 18	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as this is concerned. The model works in London, and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transpor authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety standard for its bus fleet, and so it will set the scene, and it will certainly have a knock-on effect into other parts of the UK and possibly places such as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 rt16 17 18 19 20	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as this is concerned. The model works in London, that has regard to the structure that obtains in London, and the issue of a progressive, proactive transport authority
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transport authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety standard for its bus fleet, and so it will set the scene, and it will certainly have a knock-on effect into other parts of the UK and possibly places such as Hong Kong and Singapore, mainly because the main bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 rt16 17 18 19 20 21	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as this is concerned. The model works in London, that has regard to the structure that obtains in London, and the issue of a progressive, proactive transport authority achieving the same success is going to depend on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transpor authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety standard for its bus fleet, and so it will set the scene, and it will certainly have a knock-on effect into other parts of the UK and possibly places such as Hong Kong and Singapore, mainly because the main bus manufacturers into London also supply the rest of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 t16 17 18 19 20 21 22	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as this is concerned. The model works in London, that has regard to the structure that obtains in London, and the issue of a progressive, proactive transport authority achieving the same success is going to depend on the local structures in Hong Kong?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transport authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety standard for its bus fleet, and so it will set the scene, and it will certainly have a knock-on effect into other parts of the UK and possibly places such as Hong Kong and Singapore, mainly because the main bus manufacturers into London also supply the rest of the UK, and also the key suppliers into Hong Kong and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 t16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as this is concerned. The model works in London, that has regard to the structure that obtains in London, and the issue of a progressive, proactive transport authority achieving the same success is going to depend on the local structures in Hong Kong?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and I think the question is which
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	So, you know, it seems, from the evidence that I have seen over the last few years and the evidence that we have gathered for this report, it seems that quite significant progress is being made around the safety agenda for buses in London, but that's being made within the current structure that they have in London. So taking that model exactly and trying to put it into another region may not necessarily deliver results in exactly the same way. But the evidence from London is it certainly seems to be delivering some quite significant results and making some quite rapid progress around the use of technology and setting standards. CHAIRMAN: What view do you take on what I understand to be Transport for London's claim that they are setting global standards? MR MIKE WESTON: From my knowledge, it is the only transpor authority that seems to be trying to set a bus safety standard for its bus fleet, and so it will set the scene, and it will certainly have a knock-on effect into other parts of the UK and possibly places such as Hong Kong and Singapore, mainly because the main bus manufacturers into London also supply the rest of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 t16 17 18 19 20 21 22	speed generally they will be thrown off the bonnet onto the pavement, onto the road, but at the same speed with a bus, you are more likely to be more seriously injured because of the design of the bus.  So it's trying to make the front end of a bus more forgiving in an accident with a pedestrian. In my mind, the likelihood is that is more of a design cost as opposed to an actual manufacturing cost, and the logic would be if that design is proved to be beneficial in London, why wouldn't the likes of Alexander Dennis and Wrights, who supply to the rest of the UK and to Hong Kong, adopt that for buses that they sold into their other markets. It would be a pretty obvious thing to do. So I think that's a good example of where we might see some good practice and best practice move across into other markets relatively quickly.  CHAIRMAN: Just to come back to your observations as far as this is concerned. The model works in London, that has regard to the structure that obtains in London, and the issue of a progressive, proactive transport authority achieving the same success is going to depend on the local structures in Hong Kong?

Page 113		Page 115
1 on those or establishing a separate regulator that in	1	right.
2 the short term possibly will slow the progress down.	2	We may have touched on this earlier, just a few
3 So it's trying to, I suppose, learn from the	3	moments ago, but one of the questions I was interested
4 relative speed in which London has made some progress	4	in asking you was how long this bus safety programme was
5 over the last couple of years and trying to see how that	5	in the making?
6 sort of good practice could be implemented sooner rather	6	MR MIKE WESTON: Not very long, and partly the reason I know
7 than later.	7	is because I was still at TfL in February 2016 and was
8 CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.	8	responsible for launching the bus safety programme.
9 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Chairman.	9	The background to it is not that safety wasn't
So I think, between you and Prof Stanley, you have	10	a priority and it's not that safety wasn't being
provided the committee with various options to improve	11	progressed and taken forward and the Bus Operator Forum
this aspect. One might be something equivalent to the	12	for safety existed and a lot of these things were
13 Bus Operator Forum. Another might be a standing	13	happening anyway.
committee which Prof Stanley suggested, although there	14	There was increased public pressure around the
doesn't seem to be a standing committee in Victoria.	15	safety of buses, and that was partly driven by increased
Then a third option might be this independent regulator,	16	transparency from TfL in terms of publishing safety
17 the transport safety regulator. So they all seem to be	17	data, but it was also led by a number of stakeholders,
matters for the committee's consideration. Would you	18	including some members of the public that had been
19 agree with that?	19	involved in serious bus accidents, that led to a lot of
20 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and perhaps the difference between the		pressure on the organisation to move the safety agenda
21 Bus Operator Forum structure and the standing committee	21	forward. So the bus safety programme was trying to pull
22 is perhaps fairly small and may be one of semantics and	22	together various aspects of work that were currently
description more than anything. They may be the same	23	happening into a coordinated programme, where previously
24 thing in practice.	24	there had been lots of initiatives but it wasn't being
25 I suppose the question out of that is whether that	25	seen as a coordinated programme. And February 2016 was
Page 114		Page 116
1 committee would benefit from other third parties being	1	when that was launched, to try to progress this agenda
2 involved, such as obviously the police or other	2	in a more coordinated way.
3 authorities being involved in the debate.	3	MR PETER DUNCAN: So how many people would have participated
4 MR PETER DUNCAN: You have no doubt heard of ISO, ISO 39001	4	in the design of the programme?
5 in particular. Does that standard have any sort of role	5	MR MIKE WESTON: Probably two or three people. Very small
6 in the bus system in London?	6	team. It would have been signed off internally at
7 MR MIKE WESTON: I'm not sure. I know that certainly	7	a higher level, but it would have been brought together
8 Go-Ahead have got an ISO standard for their engineering	8	by two or three people within the buses safety team.
9 practices, but whether it's the same number or	9	MR PETER DUNCAN: And the programme, would you describe it
10 a different one, I don't know. So there are some bus	10	as a reactive step, a proactive step, or a mixture of
11 companies in London that have ISO accreditation for	11	both?
12 certain aspects of their operation, but it is not	12	MR MIKE WESTON: It wasn't reactive to a specific incident.
13 a requirement of Transport for London to have any	13	I think it was an evolution of a number of things that
14 particular ISO accreditation. But I certainly know	14	were already happening, but probably a useful refocus on
15 Go-Ahead do for their engineering practices, but whether	15	the agenda.
16 it's the same number or not, I'm not sure.	16	So, you know, I think it's clear in my mind that the
17 MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I take you to page 146 of your	17	bus operators and TfL have always taken safety
	18	seriously, for a number of years, but this was a useful
18 report, where you deal in detail with the bus safety		
19 programme, and introduced on page 146 in this way:	19	point to try and refocus and rejuvenate the agenda and
programme, and introduced on page 146 in this way:  "In February 2016 Transport for London, partly in	19 20	give it a little bit more direction. That was the
programme, and introduced on page 146 in this way:  "In February 2016 Transport for London, partly in response to increased public and stakeholder pressure,	19 20 21	give it a little bit more direction. That was the purpose of this.
programme, and introduced on page 146 in this way:  "In February 2016 Transport for London, partly in  response to increased public and stakeholder pressure,  launched its bus safety programme the core elements of	19 20 21 22	give it a little bit more direction. That was the purpose of this.  But it wasn't triggered specifically by a specific
programme, and introduced on page 146 in this way:  "In February 2016 Transport for London, partly in response to increased public and stakeholder pressure, launched its bus safety programme the core elements of which can be summarised as follows".	19 20 21 22 23	give it a little bit more direction. That was the purpose of this.  But it wasn't triggered specifically by a specific event, but there was increasing public pressure. There
programme, and introduced on page 146 in this way:  "In February 2016 Transport for London, partly in response to increased public and stakeholder pressure, launched its bus safety programme the core elements of	19 20 21 22	give it a little bit more direction. That was the purpose of this.  But it wasn't triggered specifically by a specific

## Page 117

- 1 rising quite dramatically. There had been some serious
- 2 bus accidents as well in Oxford Street. So a number of
- 3 things were bubbling under that were putting more
- 4 pressure on TfL to move this agenda forward.
- 5 But I should stress that a lot of this work was
  - already happening but probably not in such a coordinated
- 7

6

12

13

1

2

4

5

9

10

- 8 MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could bring your attention to
- 9 page 148. There's particular reference within the
- 10 programme to the bus safety standard. That's introduced
- 11 in the first paragraph, if I may quote:
  - "A core output of the bus safety programme is the development of a new bus safety standard. TfL have been
- 14 working in collaboration since 2016 with road safety
- 15 consultant TRL, Loughborough University, the bus
- 16 operators and manufacturers to assess and then recommend
- 17 features which should be incorporated into future bus
- 18 design to help drive safety improvements."
- 19 Then in the second paragraph:
- 20 "Several potential technologies including
- 21 intelligent speed assistance, autonomous braking,
- 22 runaway bus prevention, pedal confusion prevention,
- 23 acoustic and visual conspicuity, mirror design and
- 24 frontal crash protection are being considered as part of
- 25 this programme with both the costs and benefits of each

- 1 staff about the bus safety standard, it was pretty clear
  - 2 that they have discounted seat belts as one of the
  - 3 options to be rigorously assessed fairly quickly. The
  - 4 view has clearly been taken that they don't want to
  - 5 pursue seat belts, I suspect because they know what the
  - 6 cost is and they feel that there are greater benefits
  - 7 from some of the other options that are listed above on
  - 8 that page.
  - 9 I don't want to use the word they were "dismissive"
  - 10 of seat belts -- that sounds a little bit flippant
  - 11 because I don't think they were dismissive -- but it
  - 12 clearly is not featuring in their thinking in terms of
  - 13 the new bus safety standard. That was pretty clear from
  - 14 the discussions we held with TfL in August, that seat
  - 15 belts were not being considered.
  - 16 CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan's question was whether or not it had
  - 17 been dismissed, rejected, or not considered as a result
  - 18 of a rigorous analysis. The contrary is the impression
  - 19 that we anticipate to be confirmed in the future: it
  - 20 hadn't even been considered?
  - 21 MR MIKE WESTON: The impression we had -- we were given the
  - 22 impression that it hasn't been considered.
  - 23 CHAIRMAN: Not looked at?
  - MR MIKE WESTON: Not looked at.
  - 25 MR PETER DUNCAN: If we look at page 134, have you set out,

1

6

17

18

- being thoroughly assessed to ensure that the causality
- [I think that's casualty] reduction is maximised in
- 3 return for the financial investment made."
  - Then we see a reference to intelligent speed
  - assistance, and then the plan to announce the first
- 6 phase of its bus safety standard on 16 October 2018, to
- 7 which the chairman has referred, and the three 8

introductory phases.

- - If I could pick it up after that:
- "Although it is currently envisaged the standard will apply to new buses (around 700 per annum)
- 11
- 12 consideration is also being given to the potential for
- 13 retrofitting to existing buses possibly as part of their
- 14 midlife refurbishment which takes place around 7 years.
- 15 It is worth noting that TfL have adopted a rigorous
- 16 approach to the assessment of each potential option
- 17 using cost/benefit analysis to target the interventions
- 18 which will give the greatest return for each pound spent
- 19 in terms of injury/accident reduction.
- 20 It is not anticipated that seat belts will form part
- 21 of the new bus safety standard."
- 22 When you say, "It is not anticipated", is that as
- 23 a result of the rigorous cost/benefit analysis which has
- 24 been applied to this particular topic?
  - MR MIKE WESTON: I think, during the discussions with TfL

- it appears in blue on that page, a quotation from the
- 2 Department for Transport guidance note, which states the
- 3 current situation with regard to seat belts on buses?
- 4 Is that the Department for Transport guidance note?
- 5 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The blue is a direct copy of their
  - guidance.
- 7 MR PETER DUNCAN: I'm going to ask you -- I will take you
- 8 through that, because we want to examine the situation
- 9 in Hong Kong, as it has evolved and as it is currently
- 10 recommended. So it is important, I think, that we
- 11 understand this.
- 12 "General requirements since 1 October 2001, seat
- 13 belts have been required to be installed in each forward
- 14 and rearward facing seat in all new buses. The use of
- 15 an approved and properly fitted restraint system can
- 16 help prevent death or serious injury, not only by
  - restraining the occupant from forward motion but also by
  - preventing their ejection from the vehicle, particularly
- 19 in accidents where the vehicle rolls over.
- 20 The only exemption from this requirement is for
- 21 buses that are designed for urban use with standing
- 22 passengers. An exemption is permitted for these 23 vehicles because they are typically used for short
- 24 journeys, in both time and distance, undertaken at
  - moderate speeds on urban routes. Although we are aware

	Page 121		Page 123
1	that vehicles equipped with seat belts are used by some	1	19. We have conducted a research on overseas
2	operators for urban fare-paying services, ultimately, it	2	practices regarding the fitting and wearing of seat
3	is for the operator to choose the type of vehicle used	3	belts in buses. A summary of the corresponding seat
4	to provide a service."	4	belt requirements is at [the annex]. It can be seen
5	So that's the Department for Transport guidance	5	that no overseas country requires fitting of seat belts
6	note.	6	in passenger seats of buses designed for urban use or
7	CHAIRMAN: Just for the record, this comes from a statement	7	for carrying standing passengers."
8	made by the Department for Transport issued in May 2010,	8	Then at 20:
9	does it not, headed "Seat belts on urban buses"?	9	"In view of the above, we consider that it is not
10	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, that's correct.	10	appropriate to introduce mandatory requirements for
11	MR PETER DUNCAN: I think that note, Mr Chairman, to which	11	installation and wearing of passenger seat belts for
12	you referred, is now in the bundles.	12	franchised buses."
13	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Can you give us a reference for that?	13	So that is the situation as per the Transport
14	MR PETER DUNCAN: It's being shown up now on the screen.	14	Department's recommendation in 2006.
15	CHAIRMAN: But do you have a page reference for future	15	If we can move from that to SEC-3 at page 1323.
16	purposes?	16	This is a paper headed for the information of the
17	MR PETER DUNCAN: It's in MISC-3, Mr Chairman, at page 1274	17	Legislative Council Panel on Transport, so the same
18	CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.	18	panel, and the heading this time, "Progress on measures
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, with regard to the position in	19	to enhance safety of franchised bus operation".
20	Hong Kong with regard to seat belts on buses, I'm going	20	At page 1329, we can see this is issued in January
21	to take you through some, if I can call it that I was	21	2007.
22	going to say the history, but various considerations of	22	If we look at page 1323, we have the subheading,
23	this matter, and then will ask you a couple of questions	23	"Retrofitting seat belt on franchised bus[es]", and if
24	at the end with regard to your opinion on certain	24	we look through paragraph 3, some reports on the
25	matters.	25	progress of retrofitting.
	Page 122		Page 124
1	Page 122 We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This	1	Page 124 I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:
1 2	, and the second	1 2	
	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This		I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:
2	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and	2	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4: "We have collected information from other countries
2 3	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see	2 3	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat
2 3	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the	2 3 4	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country
2 3 4 5	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the	2 3 4 5	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat
2 3 4 5 6	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".	2 3 4 5 6	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use
2 3 4 5 6 7	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on	2 3 4 5 6 7	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment) Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department;
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses to be purchased by them will have seat belts installed	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.  The heading on this page is, "TD_Paper_08",
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses to be purchased by them will have seat belts installed at the exposed seats. In the light of recent traffic	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.  The heading on this page is, "TD_Paper_08", "Application of new devices or technology on franchised
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses to be purchased by them will have seat belts installed at the exposed seats. In the light of recent traffic accidents, Transport Department has been reviewing with	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.  The heading on this page is, "TD_Paper_08", "Application of new devices or technology on franchised buses", and if you go through to page 107
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses to be purchased by them will have seat belts installed at the exposed seats. In the light of recent traffic accidents, Transport Department has been reviewing with the franchised bus operators on retrofitting of seat	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.  The heading on this page is, "TD_Paper_08", "Application of new devices or technology on franchised buses", and if you go through to page 107  CHAIRMAN: This is a submission made by the Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses to be purchased by them will have seat belts installed at the exposed seats. In the light of recent traffic accidents, Transport Department has been reviewing with the franchised bus operators on retrofitting of seat belts on the existing buses, taking into account of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.  The heading on this page is, "TD_Paper_08", "Application of new devices or technology on franchised buses", and if you go through to page 107  CHAIRMAN: This is a submission made by the Transport Department in April of this year?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses to be purchased by them will have seat belts installed at the exposed seats. In the light of recent traffic accidents, Transport Department has been reviewing with the franchised bus operators on retrofitting of seat belts on the existing buses, taking into account of the technical difficulties such as the structural strength	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.  The heading on this page is, "TD_Paper_08",  "Application of new devices or technology on franchised buses", and if you go through to page 107  CHAIRMAN: This is a submission made by the Transport Department in April of this year?  MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman, thank you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	We can start, I think, at SEC-3 at page 1310. This is a paper issued by the Environment, Transport and Works Bureau, as it then existed, in 2006. You will see that from page 1316. It is a submission to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, with the heading, "Safety of franchised bus operations".  At 1315, you will see the topic, "Seat belt on franchised bus[es]".  Paragraph 18:  "Under Road Traffic (Safety Equipment)  Regulations it is a mandatory requirement to provide seat belt for the driver As regards the passenger seats, about 34 per cent of franchised buses have been equipped with seat belt[s] at exposed seats. These seat belts had been installed by the bus manufacturers as standard equipment when the buses were purchased. All franchised bus operators have committed that new buses to be purchased by them will have seat belts installed at the exposed seats. In the light of recent traffic accidents, Transport Department has been reviewing with the franchised bus operators on retrofitting of seat belts on the existing buses, taking into account of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I can pick it up, I think, at paragraph 4:  "We have collected information from other countries on the requirements of fitting and fastening of seat belts on buses. So far, we are not found any country that have legal requirements for the provision of seat belts on passenger seats of buses designed for urban use and are allowed to carry standing passengers. According to the transport authorities of these countries, the benefit of imposing a seat belt requirement in their buses is uncertain."  And there's a summary at the annex.  So I think it's fair to say that between 2016 and 2017, there was no change in the view of the department; there was the same recommendation on each occasion.  The next report I would like to commend to you is to be found at TD-1/94. So Transport Department volume 1 at page 94.  The heading on this page is, "TD_Paper_08", "Application of new devices or technology on franchised buses", and if you go through to page 107  CHAIRMAN: This is a submission made by the Transport Department in April of this year?

Page 128

Page 125

- 1 Legislative Council. It is actually one of the 2 documents submitted by the department to the committee,
- 3 assisting the committee in its work.

4 If I could bring your attention first to page 94, 5

you will see, at paragraph 4:

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

5

6

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22 23

24

25

"Arising from the serious traffic accident involving a franchised bus of the Kowloon Motor Bus on Tai Po Road resulting in the death of a number of passengers in February 2018, the Transport Department set up a working group with representatives from all franchised bus companies and bus manufacturers in mid-March 2018 to review the technical feasibility and desirability of installing some new safety devices or applying new technology on the safety devices of franchised buses for enhancing protection to bus passengers. The outcome of

are set out in the ensuing [passages]." You will see then from that what had prompted the setting up of this working group was the accident in

the discussion and recommendations of the working group

Paragraph 7 of the report, under the heading, "Installation of seat belts for all passenger seats" -perhaps I should start with paragraph 5:

"In the light of an accident in July 2006 in which a KMB bus collided with another vehicle resulting in 1 international standards. To fulfil the requirements,

- 2 reinforcement of the existing floor structure and
- 3 replacement of all the existing passenger seats with new
- 4 passenger seats are required. Subject to detailed
- 5 assessment, the bus manufacturers have initially
- 6 confirmed that it may be technically feasible to
- 7 retrofit safety seat belts on all passenger seats of
- 8 upper deck of the existing buses which are manufactured 9 in certain specified years. They would also make
- 10 further study on such feasibility and advise the
- 11 recommended models or batches of buses used by the
- 12 franchised bus operators that are suitable for
- 13 installation of seat belts. Based on the Transport
- 14 Department's understanding, the retrofitting work will
- 15 involve substantial modifications, including
  - reinforcement of the structure of a franchised bus.
- 17 replacement of all seats with seat belts, as well as
- 18 conducting pull tests of the seat belts and seats to
- 19 confirm their compliance with the international
- 20 standards, et cetera. The retrofitting and testing work
- 21 for each franchised bus will take considerable time to 22 complete and hence will affect the bus availability rate
- 23
- for bus operation during the process. The franchised 24
- bus operators will further study the proposal." 25

So that was the situation at April 2018, this year,

16

3

- a passenger on the upper deck of the bus being thrown
- 2 out of the bus and another similar accident in December
- 3 2007 ... the TD recommended and the franchised bus
- 4 operators agreed that safety seat belts should be
  - retrofitted on the four front seats on the upper deck of all the post-1997 licensed buses to prevent passengers
- 7 from falling out from the upper deck front seats. At
- 8 present, the seat belts for all the exposed seats have
- 9 become a standard feature of all franchised buses."
  - Then paragraph 7:

"As regards the installation of seat belts for all passenger seats on franchised buses, the three double-decked bus manufacturers ... have confirmed that it is technically feasible, upon the request of the franchised bus operators, to supply all new buses with seat belts for all passenger seats which comply with the aforesaid international standards. Correspondingly, all franchised bus operators indicate that they agree to incorporate this requirement for procurement of new buses.

8. As for retrofitting of seats on all passenger seats of existing buses, the bus manufacturers have concerns that the floor structure (especially on the lower deck) of the franchised bus is not designed for seat belt installations for compliance with the

1 as reported to the committee.

2 It's getting on for 1 o'clock so I will leave the

following developments until after the break.

4 CHAIRMAN: Yes, certainly.

- 5 Mr Weston, we are going to take our lunch break now.
- 6 Can I ask, Mr Duncan, what progress we have made and
- 7 what estimate, if any, you have of how much longer your
- 8 questioning would last, given that we acknowledge that
- 9 certainly my interruptions may delay you?
- 10 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I will do my bes
- 11 to anticipate the extent of Mr Chairman's so-called
- 12 interruptions. I think we have made good progress.
- 13 I think we will finish this by 3.30; if not by 3.30,
- 14 before 4 o'clock, this afternoon.
- 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you for that indication.
- 16 In which case, we will adjourn then until 2.30 this
  - afternoon. Thank you.
- 18 (1.01 pm)

- 19 (The luncheon adjournment)
- (2.30 pm)
- 21 CHAIRMAN: Good afternoon.
- 22 MR PETER DUNCAN: Good afternoon.
- 23 CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.
- 24 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.
- 25 Mr Weston, good afternoon.

INDEPENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE Page 129 Page 131 MR MIKE WESTON: Good afternoon. 1 1 So what I am interested in is your opinion as to 2 MR PETER DUNCAN: Prior to the luncheon break, I had taker 2 whether the period of three months that you will see on 3 you to a document dated April 2018, that was Transport 3 page 4869-11, "A report on the outcome and 4 4 Department Paper No. 8. recommendations of the review is expected to be 5 I am now going to ask you to look at another 5 submitted to the Commissioner for Transport in 3 months' 6 document. Here, we are going to go back a little bit in 6 time", whether you would consider that period to be 7 7 time, to March 2018. We will find this in KMB-12 at sufficiently adequate to undertake a rigorous cost and 8 8 page 4869-1. At this page, you will see the effect analysis of all those matters set out in the 9 9 commencement of a document which is headed, "Working scope of work. 10 Group on Enhancement of Safety of Franchised Buses", 10 What is your opinion on that? 11 "Notes of 1st meeting held on 13 March 2018 at 3.00 pm 11 MR MIKE WESTON: On the face of evidence from London, 12 at ..." and it gives the place and it gives the people 12 I suppose I would cite two examples. First, the ISA 13 13 attending the meeting. study that we talked about this morning, and the time 14 If you go to page 4869-6, you will see the section 14 that study took to gain both pre and post data, and also 15 on "Installation of seat belts", and it's that 15 the time it has taken so far for TfL to deliver its bus 16 information which has been summarised in a different 16 safety programme, which started -- work started in early 17 form and provided to the committee in the document 17 2016 and has already delivered some elements, but the 18 I showed you just before lunch, TD\_08, so I won't ask 18 main focus of that, the bus safety standard, phase 1 you to dwell on that any further. 19 19 won't be announced until next month and will start to be 20 20 What I would like to do is to take you to 4869-9, implemented on vehicles from 2019. 21 21 which confirms the scope of work for the working group. Now, you could ask the question, has TfL taken too 22 22 So this is the scope of work that the working group set long to consider and deliver these suggestions, as 23 for itself, and we can see that set out in full on 23 opposed to being able to do it a lot quicker? I would 24 page 4869-9. 24 suggest that to gather bus data from trials, you either 25 With regard to items (2) and (3), there is --25 need to have a small number of trial buses in service Page 130 Page 132 1 for a reasonably long period of time, or a very, very 1 perhaps I will read them out quickly. Item (2): 2 "To examine the technical feasibility, 2 large numbers of buses in service for a shorter period 3 3 of time, to collect robust data. cost-effectiveness, applicability and any other issues 4 4 relating to installation of seat belts on all seats So in theory, yes, you could undertake trials and 5 5 assessments in three months, but in my view, to collect other than exposed seats; 6 6 robust data on the benefits of those trials, you would (3) To explore the technical feasibility,

- cost-effectiveness, applicability and any other issues relating to the installation of on-vehicle safety device, including but not limiting to the following --
  - (a) Speed display unit for passengers;
- (b) Active/passive roll stability control;
  - (c) Electronic stability control;

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- (d) Speed control aided by GPS;
- 14 (e) Speed limiter to cap maximum speed within 15 70 kilometres per hour;
  - (f) Collision prevention and lane-keeping device; and
  - (g) Monitoring device on captain's condition eg dozing, drowsiness."

What I would like to ask you is this. You told us this morning, in fact, in your evidence and I think it appears in your report, that with regard to safety measures, there will, at least in London, be a rigorous examination of the cost on the one hand and the effect 24 on the other, before any measure is introduced.

7 have to do a large number of vehicles. I can't remember 8 quite how many vehicles were involved in the ISA scheme 9 but you would have to make sure you had a big enough

10 sample to get some robust data.

11 So three months does seem remarkably quick, although 12 I'm sure in London some people would say the time TfL

13 have taken could have been quicker. So maybe there is

14 a balance there between the two.

15 CHAIRMAN: As far as ISA is concerned in London, there were 16 two bus routes, but presumably, in order to sustain the

17 service on two bus routes, that would involve many, many

buses?

18

23

25

19 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I can't remember the exact number,

20 but I think the 19, for example -- the route 19 is quite

21 a big route, probably 30 or 40 buses. But I don't think

22 all the buses were installed with the ISA equipment. It

was just a smaller sample that were installed and

monitored.

So three months does -- if you use TfL as

23

24

25

that, to minimise the number of casualties in case of

bus accident, all franchised bus operators should

consider retrofitting seat belts to all seats in buses

Page 135 Page 133 a comparator and you assume that TfL hasn't been 1 1 by phases. Mr Luk Chung Hung recalled that there had 2 dragging its heels, this three months does seem a very 2 been times all seats of certain bus models of Long Win 3 3 quick turnaround of an assessment of all these Bus Company were retrofitted with seat belt. He asked 4 4 technologies and all these options. why there was no such kind of buses at the moment. 5 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I'm now going to take you 5 Commissioner for Transport advised that all exposed 6 through to April. 6 seats of new buses purchased after 2003 had been 7 7 CHAIRMAN: Before you do that, although this initial installed with seat belts. After a serious bus accident 8 8 13 March agenda suggested that a report would be in 2007, franchised bus companies had acceded to TD's 9 9 expected to be submitted to the Commissioner for request for retrofitting seat belts to the exposed seats 10 10 Transport in three months' time, in fact six months have and front-row seats on the upper decks for buses 11 gone past and no final report at least has been 11 designed after 1997. Transport Department would, 12 submitted that we're aware of. Just to give you that 12 together with KMB and other franchised bus operators, 13 context. 13 actively study measures to enhance safety, including the 14 MR MIKE WESTON: Which perhaps suggests that the three 14 technical feasibility of retrofitting seat belt to all 15 months was ambitious in the first place. 15 seats. Managing director for KMB supplemented that KMB 16 CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, there is one other matter. Just let 16 held an open mind on any suggestion to improve bus 17 me flag it. There was a LegCo meeting when issues 17 safety and would discuss the above suggestion with the 18 germane to this working group were discussed, I think on 18 Transport Department. In reply to Mr Luk, Commissioner 19 15 February. Is that something you are going to go to 19 for Transport said that Long Win had once proactively 20 at some stage? Three motions were passed. 20 installed seat belts to all seats but no longer provided 21 MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. I can take the committee to that. 21 them having regard to the low usage. 22 CHAIRMAN: At some stage, because it gives context as to why 22 Ms Claudia Mo noted the view of some transport 23 it is that the Transport Department was considering the 23 experts that seat belt might not help reduce the number 24 matters that they did consider in the working group. 24 of casualties for such kind of serious bus accident. 25 MR PETER DUNCAN: Certainly, Mr Chairman. I would like to 25 She was also concerned that, in case all seats were Page 134 Page 136 1 1 go to that now, to try to keep track of the dates in retrofitted with seat belt, whether there would be 2 a reasonably chronological order. 2 difficulties to require all passengers to wear the seat 3 We can actually find that, I think, at SEC-3, at 3 belts. She enquired about the timetable of considering 4 4 page 1342. the suggestion of retrofitting all seats with seat belts 5 5 At this page, Mr Weston, you will see minutes of the and whether a consultation would be conducted in this 6 meeting of the Legislative Council's Panel on Transport 6 regard. 7 7 of 15 February. So it is before the first meeting of Commissioner for Transport said that the 8 8 the working group which we have just seen was held in administration kept an open mind on the suggestion of 9 9 March. retrofitting seat belt to all seats in franchised buses. 10 10 If we go to page 1359 -- just give me a moment, However, apart from technical feasibility, passengers' 11 please. 11 acceptability should also be taken into account when CHAIRMAN: Yes. Take your time. 12 12 considering the suggestion of retrofitting seat belt[s] 13 13 One of the passages I had in mind is at paragraph 3 to all seats. It would study the investigation report 14 14 on 1360, one of the motions, which gives a shopping list to be submitted by KMB in one month's time and would 15 15 of matters that the LegCo Panel urges the administration examine the suggestion having regard to relevant 16 to explore. 16 considerations." 17 MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. I think the precursor to that can 17 Then I think, Mr Chairman, the motions commence at actually be found on page 1356. 18 18 page 1359, at paragraph 77: 19 19 CHAIRMAN: Yes. "The chairman advised that he had received three 20 MR PETER DUNCAN: There is a discussion on measures to 20 motions respectively ... He considered that the proposed 21 enhance bus safety, and paragraph 59: 21 motions were directly related to the agenda item under 22 "The deputy chairman [of the meeting] suggested 22 discussion. Members agreed that the motions be

And the motion was moved by Mr Chan Hak Kan and

seconded, and the translation appears at 1360, and

23

24

25

proceeded with ..."

	Page 137		Page 139
1	paragraph 3 reads:	1	of the seat belts on all passenger seats at upper deck
2	"explore ways to further strengthen the safety	2	was still uncertain. Even if it proved to be
3	installations on buses, including enhancing the	3	technical[ly] feasible, the subject still needed further
4	protection for high-risk seats, retrofitting seat belts	4	deliberation taking into consideration the financial
5	on more seats and making it compulsory in phases for	5	implications and impacts on bus operation (ie the
6	passengers to wear seat belts, installing an external	6	availability of bus) due to the time required for the
7	camera at the bus captain's seat, modifying the speed	7	substantial modification of buses. Transport Department
8	limiters on buses to ensure safe driving on high-risk	8	encouraged all franchised bus operators to continue to
9	road sections, and installing an auxiliary system for	9	study the technical feasibility of retrofitting seat
10	automatic emergency braking, so as to reduce the risk of	10	belts on all passenger seats on each bus model before
11	injuries among passengers in an accident."	11	reaching the final decision."
12	So you can see the motions of the Legislative	12	So that's the position after the second meeting, and
13	Council which preceded the first meeting of the working	13	then the third meeting we can see, which was held on
14	group, and reference there to seat belts and some of the	14	23 June so we've had March, April, and now we have
15	pros and cons.	15	June is at KMB-12/4908-1.
16	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	16	The relevant part of these notes with regard to seat
17	MR PETER DUNCAN: So, if it is in order, I will then take	17	belts appear at page 4908-7. At 25:
18	you further, please, into the chronology by asking you	18	"The meeting noted that it was technically feasible
19	to turn up minutes of the second meeting of the working	19	to supply all new buses with seat belts for all
20	group, which we will find at KMB-12/4887-1.	20	passenger seats conforming to relevant international
21	CHAIRMAN: This is 23 April 2018?	21	standards and all franchised bus operators committed
22	MR PETER DUNCAN: This is the meeting, indeed, on 23 April	22	that all new franchised buses would be incorporated with
23	2018. These are the notes.	23	seat belts on all passenger seats."
24	The relevant section I think you will find,	24	And we have seen that the additional cost of that is
25	Mr Weston, on page 4887-5.	25	going to be about 5,000 pounds per bus.
	Page 138		Page 140
1	So:	1	Then at 26:
2	"After checking with the bus manufacturers on the	2	"As for existing buses, the meeting noted that
3	feasibility for installation of seat belts for all	3	retrofitting seat belts on all passenger seats of the
4	passenger seats for new buses, all franchised bus	4	upper deck of some existing double-deck bus models
5	operators advised that it was technically feasible to	5	should be feasible. Kowloon Motor Bus advised that they
6	install seat belts for all passenger seats for new buses	6	would retrofit seat belts on all passenger seats of the
7	to be procured. KMB/Long Win supplemented that it would	7	upper deck or deploy buses with seat belts on all
8	cost about an additional of 5,000 pounds for each	8	passenger seats on routes which serve long-haul
9	double-decker to install seat belts for all passenger	9	passengers or are operated on expressways with limited
10	seats. All bus operators agreed to incorporate this	10	boarding or alighting activities at the en route stops.
11	requirement in their new single-decked buses and	11	[Post-meeting note: KMB advised that there would be
12	double-decked buses to be procured.	12	about 400 new buses with seat belts on all passenger
13	For new buses which had been procured but not yet	13	seats by mid-2019. KMB would deploy these buses to the
14	delivered, KMB said they would request the bus	14	required routes. Retrofitting seat belts to existing
15	manufacturers to install seat belts for all passenger	15	buses would depend on the actual situation/requirement
16	seats if it would be feasible to include such	16	at that moment.]
17	requirement. KMB/Long Win advised that 145 new buses to	17	27. In the light of KMB's initiative, the meeting
18	be delivered before September 2018 could be able to	18	had discussed and come to the views that having regard
19	install with seat belts for all passenger seats.	19	to the technical feasibility in retrofitting seat belts
20	Citybus and New Lantao Bus would advise Transport	20	on existing buses; operation of franchised buses in
21	Department by end of April 2018 if the bus manufacturer	21	Hong Kong which were mostly deployed on urban routes
22	could install seat belts for all passenger seats for new	22	with standing passengers; and the costs and downtime
23	buses being manufacture[d].	23	incurred to retrofit seat belts on all existing buses,
<ul><li>24</li><li>25</li></ul>	For existing buses, Citybus and Kowloon Motor Bus advised that the technical feasibility for installation	24 25	as well as overseas experiences, that there were insufficient justifications to make it a mandatory

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 141

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

requirement for all buses to be fitted with seat belts on all passenger seats. Nevertheless, members reckoned that as in the case of exposed seats and in bus compartment with no standees allowed, seat belts might give extra protection to seated passengers to prevent passengers from falling out from these seats.

28. In this regard, Citybus was requested to consider retrofitting seat belts on all passenger seats on the upper deck for the buses operating selected bus routes for long-haul passengers or operating on expressways with limited boarding and alighting activities along the routes. Citybus indicated that it would be difficult for their companies to allocate their buses to solely operate specific routes as their buses would serve a number of routes in a day under their existing operations. In addition, Citybus observed that very few passengers would make use of seat belts, it would not be financially viable to retrofit existing buses with seat belts on all passenger seats. Citybus requested the government to fund the retrofit of seat belts to existing buses if that was what the government wanted."

And the section concludes, in paragraph 31: "... the Transport Department requested all franchised bus operators to estimate the number of labour one week to retrofit a bus (eg one man-month). Taking into account the labour cost and material cost, it was estimated that the retrofit cost for one bus would be around \$240,000."

Then the final paper, I think, which I then need to show you, is a paper which the Transport Department provided by way of an update to the LegCo's Transport Panel the following month, that's July of this year. We will find that in TD-1 at page 403.

At page 403, we can see the heading, "For discussion on 25 July 2018". It's to the Legislative Council Panel on Transport, "Enhancement of safety of franchised buses", and if you go through to page 412, you will see that it's a paper which has been provided by the Transport and Housing Bureau and Transport Department in July.

The purpose of the paper is set out on page 403, and the background is set out, referring to the working group and its scope of work. There are various sections in that paper. The one of relevance to seat belts, I think I can take you directly to paragraph 16 which is on page 409:

"Having regard to the points mentioned in paragraphs 10 to 15 above ..."

And it's in that section where the detailed

long-haul bus routes operating via expressway with relatively fewer bus stops and the corresponding number of buses involved, and provide the information to the Transport Department for reference the soonest possible."

If we can then move from what you can see in that meeting to another document, this time at page 4938-1. You will see the notes of what is described as the 3rd meeting, held on 27 June this year, of the sub-working group on in-vehicle safety devices for franchised buses. So this is six days later, in the sub-working group.

If we go to page 4938-5, at paragraph 15 we see the heading, "Installation of seat belts for all passenger seats":

"Transport Department informed the meeting of their view to retrofit seat belts for bus routes serving long-haul passengers, or operating on expressways with limited boarding or alighting activities at the en route stops where passengers tend to use them. Transport Department had already requested franchised bus operators to provide return on the number of buses involved in these service natures. New World/Citybus emphasised that they did not [agree] to such retrofit work unless it would be funded by the government. New World also mentioned that it would take 3-4 skilled 25 Page 144

matters -- I think which we have already gone through in the previous notes.

"... the working group has arrived at the following recommendations with a view to giving extra protection to seated passengers:

(a) seat belts should be provided for all seats in future procurement of new buses; and

(b) subject to further assessment on the technical, operational and financial feasibility, consideration may be given to retrofitting all seats in the upper deck with seat belts on buses deployed for specific bus routes, ie long-haul routes which are operated via expressways with relatively fewer bus stops.

The Transport Department will require the franchised bus operators to explore in more details in conjunction with the bus manufacturers to ascertain the technical feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on the upper deck of different bus models, the operational and capacity considerations in developing the timetable for the retrofitting works and how such considerations may be addressed, as well as the financial implications, in order to decide whether and, if so, how all passenger seats on the upper deck of existing double-deck buses deployed for long-haul routes mentioned in paragraph 16(b) can be retrofitted with seat belts. In

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

an observation that is relevant to the cost side of it,

and that's the usage side of it. That's at the bottom

attention to that. Line 19 -- or line 16, perhaps.

of page 102. Perhaps you would draw Mr Weston's

MR PETER DUNCAN: If I leave out the next couple of

"This morning, we have said that currently there are

paragraphs, Mr Weston, and pick it up at line 16:

Page 147 Page 145 1 the meantime, the Transport Department will work with 1 certain exposed seats on board and they have been fitted 2 the franchised bus operators to promote the use of seat 2 with seat belts, but then in fact I ride on the buses 3 3 belts if they are available (at exposed seats or on new many times. I seldom see passengers occupying such 4 buses)." 4 seats put on the seat belts. In future, if you ask our 5 I think, in addition to those papers, I should also, 5 company to spend \$100 million to \$200 million, or more 6 before asking you a couple of questions, refer you to 6 than \$200 million to work on this, while we query very 7 just some aspects of the evidence that the committee has 7 much the effectiveness, of course, if the administration 8 heard. First of all, evidence from Citybus, who gave 8 would like to impose such a requirement, that is to 9 9 evidence at an early stage of the inquiry. We will find retrofit the seat belts, then I very much hope that the 10 this at Day 4 of the transcript at page 102. 10 government will provide a subsidy so that we can install 11 CHAIRMAN: Which transcript bundle is this to be located in? 11 the seat belts. 12 MR PETER DUNCAN: It will be in 2A, Mr Chairman. 12 So this is one of the examples. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. To give this context, this is 30 May 13 Chairman: So your point really is this: if the 13 14 14 2018. government thinks that it's worthwhile doing because it 15 MR PETER DUNCAN: That's right. That's before some of the 15 gives passengers who might want to put a seat belt on 16 matters we have just seen. 16 the opportunity to do so, but it's your experience that 17 The part I wish to bring your attention to is at 17 if they don't do so, then it's up to government to fund 18 page 102. Perhaps I should go to the question, which 18 this, rather than impose it on your own? Is that the 19 you will find at page 101, at line 15, where I am 19 point? 20 examining Mr Samuel Cheng, who is a representative of 20 Answer: If the government sees the need for seat 21 Citybus: 21 belts, in order for the passengers to put on the seat 22 "Can you point to anything specific which you would 22 belts if they want to, if that's the case then I hope 23 regard as beyond your financial capabilities at the 23 the government would fund the exercise because if we 24 moment, but which, if it could be could funded, would 24 fund it, it would be a waste of resources." 25 add materially to the matter of safety? Is there any 25 I think if you go to page 58 --Page 146 Page 148 CHAIRMAN: Of this transcript on Day 4? specific matter? 1 2 Mr Samuel Cheng: I cannot give any examples which MR PETER DUNCAN: The transcript, yes. 3 will substantially enhance the safety. Rather, there CHAIRMAN: Yes. 4 4 are certain things which the public would think that, MR PETER DUNCAN: -- there is a similar sentiment from 5 5 Mr Cheng at an earlier stage, at line 24 on page 58. when done, the safety would be enhanced. 6 6 Yes, I had just referred to an extract from the forward I can give examples. Say, for example, this 7 7 planning programme for Citybus, where Mr Cheng's morning, you explored the idea of retrofitting safety 8 evidence is to this effect. I quote from line 25: 8 seat belts for the upper deck. This morning, Mr Li 9 9 "It is feasible to install seat belts on all seats talked about the cost. It will be 15,000 to 10 or on all seats on the upper deck. However, our 10 20,000 pounds per bus, and we have got 1,100 buses 11 falling into this category. If they all have to be 11 observation shows that very few people wear the seat 12 12 belts currently available at the exposed seats. Without retrofitted with safety belts on the upper deck, the 13 13 total cost, as we have given, will be HK\$180 million to any legislation to mandate the wearing of passenger seat 14 14 belts on a franchised bus and the enforcement authority HK\$240 million." 15 15 to strictly enforce the legislation, installing seat That's Citybus. 16 Then if I could take you to Kowloon Motor Bus, more 16 belts on all [buses] will be a waste of resources 17 because vast majority of passengers will not wear seat 17 recently, Day 15 --18 belts even though they are provided." 18 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps before we leave that, there is

So, then, moving from Citybus to Kowloon Motor Bus.

MR PETER DUNCAN: Day 15, page 18. At line 20, I have asked

Their evidence was given more recently, Day 15 on

13 September. That's in bundle 6 of the transcripts,

a question about new buses having seat belts:

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Mr Chairman.

CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

Page 151 Page 149 routes, so that comes to about 1,000." 1 "Do I understand that the new buses will have seat 1 2 2 belts --" Then the chairman at line 22: 3 3 "Before you move on ... earlier, Mr Lee, you said Perhaps I need to go back a little further. At 4 page 15, line 24, Mr Roger Lee -- he is from Kowloon 4 this involved retrofitting 3,600 long-haul buses. Are 5 5 you now correcting that statement and in fact it Motor Bus -- is talking about the feasibility, first, of 6 installing safety belts on the upper deck for retrofit: 6 involves 1,000? "To install safety belts on the upper deck, 7 7 Answer: Yes." 8 8 At line 5: technically speaking, we would have to consider the 9 9 issue of gravity. The government and ourselves -- well, "I'm just trying to do the mathematics. 1,000 buses 10 10 at \$200,000 per bus? the government has consulted us for certain information 11 and our supplier conducting a technical assessment, and 11 Mr John Chan: Yes. 12 12 the progress has been positive so far. The safety belts Question: \$200 million? 13 13 Dr Norman Leung: Yes. are relatively heavy. If they are to be installed on 14 14 the upper deck, the government would have to conduct Question: Is the cost of that something that has 15 tilt tests. If this is technically feasible, it won't 15 been discussed with the government? 16 be an issue to install them. Whereas for the two main 16 Mr Roger Lee: No." 17 17 suppliers, Volvo and ADL, the progress has been very Finally, as regards material data I need to bring to positive, however we would still have to wait until the 18 18 your attention, we have the evidence from the Hong Kong 19 19 Police Force representatives. tilt tests are completed. 20 Question: Can you give the committee some idea as 20 CHAIRMAN: Before you move on to that, there is something in 21 21 to the financial implications of the retrofitting of the the transcript that you have just read out, at page 16, 22 22 seat belts? line 17: 23 23 "... in the beginning of this year, a special Answer: This is not cheap, or should I say, in the 24 24 committee of our company issued clear instructions. Our beginning of this year, a special committee of our 25 buses procured in 2019 and after would be fitted with 25 company issued clear instructions. Our buses procured Page 152 1 in 2019 and after would be fitted with safety belts. As safety belts. As for the retrofitting of safety belts, 1 2 for the retrofitting of safety belts, where possible, 2 where possible, especially on long-haul routes, we would 3 3 especially on long-haul routes, we would install safety install safety belts on the upper deck." 4 4 belts on the upper deck. We do not want to see further I think, to give that context, it would be relevant 5 5 accidents, so cost is not our main consideration. We to refer to the report to the Commissioner for Transport 6 have not considered the financial implications yet. 6 by KMB on the bus accident on the Tai Po Road which is 7 7 Retrofitting of safety belts would cost about to be found at KMB-1A at page 98, and to paragraphs 39 8 8 \$200,000 per bus. 9 9 Chairman: That is on the upper deck? MR PETER DUNCAN: Do you have that in front of you, 10 10 Mr Weston? 11 Question: ... Approximately how many buses do you 11 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. 12 expect would be retrofitted, how many buses in your 12 MR PETER DUNCAN: KMB-1A/98. 13 13 CHAIRMAN: Just to give you the context, Mr Weston, this was 14 14 Mr Leung Kin Wang [another representative]: I think a report that the Commissioner for Transport required 15 15 KMB to give in a period of a month. I think it was nearly 3,600 long-haul buses." 16 Then there is an intervention at line 22 -- sorry, 16 delivered on 12 March. 17 17 This precedes the very first day, which was the Mr Roger Lee at line 11: 18 following day, when the working group met, and its 18 "I would like to add something. Currently, we have 19 4,200 to 4,300 buses. That is for KMB and Long Win Bus 19 agenda was provided to those who attended. 20 20 Perhaps I could invite you, Mr Duncan, to read this combined. Some buses are fully equipped with safety 21 21 belts. For some others, as they will retire in the next out, so we have it in the transcript, informing us as to 22 years -- for buses that will retire in two or three 22 the position taken by KMB in advance of any working 23 23 years, they might not need to be retrofitted. For group. 24 24 MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. long-haul buses, I do not have the exact figure, but 25 about one-third of our buses would go on long-haul 25 If you go back to page 98 of this bundle, Mr Weston,

Page 155 Page 153 1 you will see this is issued on 12 March. At 1 in cars. 2 paragraph 39 the bus company say, in their report to the 2 Answer: Yes, sir. But going back to my earlier 3 3 Commissioner for Transport: comment, in our view, it is better if people have the 4 "In the aftermath of the incident, a number of 4 option to improve their own road safety, as a matter of 5 comments and suggests have been raised by members of the 5 choice. 6 Legislative Council, the media and members of the public 6 Then Mr Auyeung raises this question: 7 on measures which should be considered with a view to 7 "Just a quick question on the seat belt. Using the 8 8 enhancing the safety of public bus operations and of bus experience you have on the PLB, how successful has the 9 passengers. The special committee has considered these 9 police force been on enforcement? 10 issues, in consultation with KMB's bus suppliers, and 10 Answer: I don't have enforcement figures, but, like 11 made various recommendations which KMB's management will 11 I say, I would hope that people would follow the law 12 be implementing or further examining. 12 because it was good for them rather than because they 13 40. KMB has already requested its suppliers to 13 would be prosecuted if they didn't. 14 install safety belts on all seats as a standard feature 14 Chairman: But, as you said earlier, most people 15 for new buses ordered after 5 March 2018. As for buses 15 don't wear them on public light buses, enforcement is 16 that are currently in service, where certain routes so 16 difficult, and one can see why, and you would expect 17 require, safety belts will be installed on the upper 17 that same trend to obtain with buses? 18 deck of KMB buses phase by phase." 18 Answer: I would, sir, yes." 19 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 19 So there is a lot of information there I have asked 20 MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then finally take you to the 20 you to digest, Mr Weston, but you can see what appears 21 evidence from the police. This is Day 17 of the 21 to be looming here. First of all, not just looming, but 22 hearing. That was held on Monday, 24 September. That 22 apparently decided that with regard to new buses, 23 will be in transcript bundle 7, Mr Chairman. 23 henceforth it is proposed that all buses be fitted with CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 24 seat belts for each seat, irrespective of whether that MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could bring your attention, please, 25 bus is plying an urban route, presumably a very crowded 1 route where there is provision for standing passengers. 1 to page 50. The exchange is between the chairman and 2 Mr Auyeung, with Mr Stephen Baker, who is 2 That's the first issue, and we have heard that the 3 a representative of the police force. 3 additional cost to the bus companies for that facility 4 4 CHAIRMAN: Chief Superintendent Baker. would be something like 5,000 pounds per bus. So that's 5 5 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. one aspect. 6 The second aspect is the retrofitting of the upper 6 I think probably I need to pick it up at page 49, 7 7 where the chairman has indicated that the provision of deck seats, where it is technically possible for buses 8 seat belts is required for public light buses, and the 8 which are plying on specific routes, exemplified by 9 9 chairman at line 8: expressways, at a total cost, if we take the two major 10 10 franchisees, of something like \$400 million. "But they do for PLBs. 11 Answer: They do, sir, yes. 11 So what I think the committee would appreciate would 12 12 be your reaction to these two matters, first of all the Chairman: And what is the ease with which that is 13 13 enforced or the difficulty? provision for seat belts on each and every new bus, at 14 14 Answer: It is difficult to enforce, and it is not that not insignificant cost, and then secondly the 15 15 enforced regularly. I would say it is enforced provision of a retrofitting on those buses which ply the 16 occasionally, when officers decide to take enforcement 16 expressways and those specific routes. 17 17 Would you be able to assist the committee with your as a road safety issue. There is always more than one 18 aspect to road safety -- publicity -- but it is also 18 views on those? 19 19 coupled with enforcement from time to time. MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will give some sort of general 20 20 observations. I think, on first sight, it seems, from 21 21 I was going to add that we hope that people won't the evidence this afternoon, that the decision to 22 22 obey the law only because they feel they might be install seat belts has been more led by technical 23 23 prosecuted for it, for not following the law. Yes. feasibility than assessment of the benefits. So there 24 24 Chairman: It took a long time to persuade people has clearly been a very in-depth technical assessment 25 when they had a choice that they should wear seat belts 25 about whether it's possible. There has clearly been

Page 159

Page 160

1 2

Page 157

some work around the costs. What seems to be missing is whether there is any real benefit.

I could conclude from the evidence this afternoon that the decision to adopt seat belts in Hong Kong by the franchised bus operators has been as quick a decision as TfL's decision to dismiss seat belts. We spoke earlier this morning about TfL's dismissal of seat belts as an option, and maybe this has been as quick the other way.

I think it is clear that seat belts clearly have a benefit in an accident, whether it is a car or any other vehicle, it's clearly a benefit, but it must be worn, and we have talked -- or there is evidence around the enforcement issue and the ability to enforce the use of the seat belt.

The other issue that hasn't been mentioned and I haven't seen in any of the evidence but I would also be worried about is the ability to maintain these seat belts in working order. At the end of the day, you will buy a new bus with seat belts, and it is clearly important then that if the Transport Department and the franchised bus operators are going to encourage passengers to use these seat belts, it's clearly critical that they are maintained in working order, and that in itself is potentially a massive financial

the money has been spent on this, it's been spent.

Ultimately, from my understanding of the system in Hong Kong, this money can only come from three places. It can either come from the existing profits of the franchised bus operators -- although I have read some evidence that suggests that's not great -- it can come from the passengers in terms of increased fares, or it can come from the government; it's got to come from one of those three sources.

So there's a question about can that money be spent in a better way and get stronger results? If we added up all those figures, it's a significant amount of money, and I would question whether it could be spent on other forms of technology that would get better results.

However, I think just drawing on a bit of a difference between London and Hong Kong which I think is significant -- the decision -- TfL appear to be saying they are not really considering seat belts, but London is a very flat environment. There are very, very few roads where buses can run above 40 or 50 miles an hour. Buses generally don't go on expressways or motorways in London, so most buses are what you would term urban in London, where clearly in Hong Kong you have some quite challenging topography and you have some fast roads. So in my mind, I think I would be looking

Page 158

obligation and a massive time obligation. So there is an issue around maintenance, into continuous maintenance.

I think in my mind the bit that is missing in a lot of this assessment is really the cost/benefit, and really considering the cost of seat belts, and certainly the retrofitting is a huge cost. Even in new buses, the 5,000 pounds is still a fairly significant cost compared with the overall cost of the vehicle.

The key question is what are the benefits of that investment in terms of seat belts, in terms of reducing injuries, compared with how that money could be spent on other safety measures across the network. I think one of the worries is that, you know, the commitment by people like KMB to invest such huge sums of money is credible, it's good, should be welcomed, but the danger is some other technology is waiting to be installed that then can't afford to be installed because the money has been spent on seat belts.

So I think there's a whole piece of work missing here about, for every dollar that's invested in bus safety, are there bigger benefits to be obtained by intelligent speed adaptation/assistance, autonomous braking, front-end design, can that money be spent more wisely on other things? And I think the worry is once

at how you deal with those high-risk routes as opposed

2 to a blanket one-size-fits-all in terms of solution.

So I think there could be some routes which are strong candidates for seat belts but it probably needs to be perhaps more selective as opposed to a blanket approach.

As I say, I think I would be interested in asking questions around what is the ongoing maintenance commitment going to be, in ensuring these seat belts are in working order.

11 CHAIRMAN: Can I ask you to move closer to the microphone.

12 MR MIKE WESTON: In ensuring these seat belts are in working

order and are maintained properly, because that's quite

14 rightly, if there is a strong campaign to encourage

their use, the public then have a right that those seat

belts are working when they get on a franchised bus.

17 CHAIRMAN: Are you able to give us any idea of the cost of

maintenance of seat belts? I am right, am I not, in

19 thinking that they are required to be installed and worn

on coaches, in the United Kingdom?

21 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I suspect the challenge in London, it

they were on service buses, would be -- the challenge in

23 terms of maintenance would probably be in terms of

vandalism and -- well, vandalism of the strap or of

25 people putting things into the holder. So I suspect the

## Page 161 Page 163 1 only 1 per cent were injured in their seats, which 1 challenge --2 CHAIRMAN: Fortunately, in Hong Kong, that's very unlikely 2 suggests perhaps a lower rate of injury for seated 3 to be the problem. Are there any --3 passengers. 4 MR MIKE WESTON: Which is less of an issue. 4 MR PETER DUNCAN: That does accord with my recollection, 5 CHAIRMAN: -- technical factors about maintenance that might 5 Mr Chairman, but I will ask my assistant to try and turn 6 be the problem here? 6 up the FPP reference to that. 7 7 MR MIKE WESTON: I don't know. But I would be surprised if CHAIRMAN: Yes. 8 8 there wasn't some regular maintenance requirement of One of the other issues that will arise if one was 9 9 seat belts. On coaches in the UK, clearly, probably addressing this as a topic -- as required by the LegCo 10 10 vandalism is less of an issue or potential vandalism is members in this panel, please have a look at seat belts, 11 less of an issue. 11 as you have seen -- would presumably be, first of all, 12 what damage happens if you are not wearing a seat belt, 12 Maybe if I can just refer to some interesting TfL 13 data in my submission, which I think was appendix D of 13 and from the figures I have just quoted, the main damage 14 my submission, which --14 appears to be people standing up or moving down 15 CHAIRMAN: Just a moment. 15 staircases, moving around the bus, as opposed to people 16 Mr Duncan, can you give us a page number for that? 16 seated at seats, which seems to be small. 17 17 Appendix D. The other issue would be the usage of existing seat 18 MR MIKE WESTON: It was the presentation by TfL to myself 18 belts on a bus, and would it not be sensible to have 19 and the chairman. 19 some kind of survey to get empirical data about the MR PETER DUNCAN: 160, we believe, Mr Chairman. 20 20 actual usage, rather than the managing director of 21 21 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Citybus, who did tell us that he was a passenger on 22 22 MR MIKE WESTON: There is an early slide of that buses frequently, say, "Nobody wears them"? Would it 23 23 not be sensible to have empirical data? presentation that --24 CHAIRMAN: Do you have a page number for us so we can --24 MR MIKE WESTON: It would be very easy to do, I would have MR MIKE WESTON: I don't. That one there, yes. Backwards, 25 thought, from perhaps CCTV observations and sampling of Page 162 1 1 sorry. Yes, that's it. a certain number of journeys. It would be probably 2 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 2 quite an easy thing to come up with, a current usage 3 MR MIKE WESTON: This is data for 2017, showing slips, trips 3 4 4 and falls on buses: 3,074 in the year 2017. I think it But I would hope that if a decision to fit the seat 5 5 helpfully illustrates that the majority of injuries to belts carries forward, there would be a strong campaign, 6 passengers on board were those standing, while the 6 a publicity/marketing campaign, to encourage their use, 7 vehicle is in motion, while they are boarding or 7 because at the end of the day, once the decision has 8 alighting, while they are climbing or going up or down 8 been taken to make that investment, let's hope that at 9 9 stairs. 13 per cent is seated passengers. So there are least the effort is then put in to maximise the benefit 10 about 400 incidents of the 3,000 down to seated 10 from that investment. 11 passengers, which suggests that perhaps the focus needs 11 But, as the data from TfL shows, it probably 12 to be on -- as much as those, also needs to be on those 12 supports the case in Hong Kong that that's not the 13 standing and moving around the bus whilst it's in 13 biggest issue in terms of passengers on board a vehicle. 14 service. 14 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps another factor would be to conduct 15 I think that just hopefully illustrates the sort of 15 a survey asking people if, because the authority thought 16 breakdown of the injuries in London by what the 16 and the bus company thought it would be a safe thing to 17 passenger is doing on the bus at the time. 17 do, to install seat belts, "Would you be prepared to use CHAIRMAN: In the statistics that we have in the forward 18 18 them? What's your willingness to use them?" 19 19 planning programme, Mr Duncan, KMB, for example, 2018 to Such a survey was conducted back in 2007, I think. 20 2022, distinguish between people who lose their balance, 20 Perhaps Mr Duncan can find that reference. 2,200 people which is how we describe "slips, trips and falls", from 21 21 were called up by telephone is my memory. 22 people who are injured in their seat. My memory is that 22 MR MIKE WESTON: I suspect, Chair, that there is a danger 23 in that year -- though I think, looking at the figures 23 with that question, in how it's asked, that people will 24 for 2015 and 2016, two years -- 51.5 per cent were 24 give the answer that they are expected to give. 25 standing, or "lost balance" is the way it's put, and CHAIRMAN: The opposite of the question asked at the

	Page 165		Page 167
	referendum about Brexit.	1	distinction that Mr Chairman was referring to. It's
2	2 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. "Of course I would wear the seat	2	certainly got the loss of balance of 54 per cent.
3	belt", but their actions in practice may be different.	3	CHAIRMAN: There we are: loss of balance, 54 per cent;
4	4 CHAIRMAN: Yes.	4	injury to passenger inside bus, that's 3 per cent.
4	MR MIKE WESTON: That's the challenge with one of those	5	MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes.
(	sorts of questions.	6	CHAIRMAN: And that I understand to mean the seated
1	7 CHAIRMAN: I understand, but I assume it was done	7	passenger, because that's the distinction between
8	professionally, since the Transport Department quoted	8	someone who has loss of balance.
9	the statistic.	9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. I understand.
1	0 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. But again, it goes back I'm not	10	CHAIRMAN: To all events, it's a very marked difference in
1	sitting here saying that the seat belts are necessarily	11	the small number of people injured while seated,
1	a bad idea. My question is can that amount of money	12	although for obvious reasons there must have been
1	which has been quoted this afternoon be spent in a more	13	a basis for installing seat belts on exposed seats. So
1	4 cost-effective in a more beneficial way and result in	14	the seat belts on the upper deck, at the front, I think
1.	greater benefits in terms of injuries to passengers and	15	came about because people were projected out of the bus.
1	other road users. That's the question.	16	So at some stage a rail was put there, I think earlier,
1	7 CHAIRMAN: Your concern is that if the money is spent and	17	and then seat belts.
1	8 the pot is emptied, then money that might have been more	18	Then there are obvious places seated in the lower
1	9 usefully, more beneficially, spent on other aspects of	19	deck where there is no obstacle immediately in front of
2	safety will not actually be available to be spent?	20	you, so if you are seated with another seat in front of
2	1 MR MIKE WESTON: Exactly, and where we currently are, the	21	you, you haven't got very far to go, and that seems to
2	2 operators have made a financial commitment for future	22	have been the rationale to that limited use.
2	years and could that financial commitment get greater	23	MR PETER DUNCAN: I will just give you the reference to that
2	benefits somewhere else?	24	page, Mr Chairman, which is now being shown. It's
2	5 CHAIRMAN: Just let me explain. We are going to take	25	KMB-12, page 5115.
	Page 166		Page 168
	a short adjournment, and the reason for that is that	1	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
1	2 Prof Lo has a commitment elsewhere that he must keep,	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: So, subject to any other comments or
	but we are going to continue with our hearing and	3	questions, Mr Weston, I'm going to move away from seat
4	Prof Lo will have available not only the transcript of	4	belts and actually move to the final topic that I've got
	the proceedings but also the audio tape. But it is	5	that I wish to explore with you.
(	necessary now for us to take a short adjournment while	6	That arises from page 149 of your report. I beg
1	Prof Lo is able to leave.	7	your pardon, it's page 146 initially. It's the issue of
;	So we will take two or three minutes. Thank you.	8	fatigue management, which we can see on page 146, in the
9	9 (3.40 pm)	9	introduction to the bus safety programme, was a recent
1	0 (A short adjournment)	10	addition to the bus safety programme. I would like just
1	1 (3.44 pm)	11	to ask you a few matters about this.
1	2 (In the absence of Prof Lo)	12	At page 149, at paragraph 7.6, you say in the last
1	3 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	13	paragraph:
1	Yes, Mr Duncan.	14	"It is also clear that there has been a shift
1	5 MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.	15	towards 'behavioural safety' such as fatigue
1	I am actually going to leave the topic of seat belts	16	management."
1	7 now, Mr Weston.	17	Could you give the committee the benefit of your
1	8 CHAIRMAN: Were you able to turn up the figures that I had	18	information with regard to that shift, and what is
1	9 in mind?	19	constituted by "behavioural safety"?
2	1	20	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think the shift is that
2	2	21	traditionally safety management has been around risk
2	, 2	22	assessments, accident investigation, and often coming up
2		23	with physical changes to either bus design or to
2	·	24	suggested changes to road layout or changes to working
	5 MD DETED DUNCAN, Voc. I'm not sure that gives the	25	

MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. I'm not sure that gives the

25

practices.

Page 171

Page 172

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

11

Page 169

1

One of the things that's certainly come out as part of the bus safety programme -- and it came out very strongly when the chairman and myself were meeting the London operators in August -- is that operators are now trying to dig further down into what the root causes of incidents may have been, and as part of that looking at the sort of behavioural impact of drivers.

An example in terms of fatigue management may be if a driver has an accident, traditionally the driver would have been interviewed, and the questions very much would have around what happened at the time of the accident, what were the factors, was the driver a contributory factor in the accident, very much focused on the incident itself.

What a lot of the operators are starting to do -and we saw examples -- is starting to look beyond the accident and the incident itself, starting to talk to drivers about what was happening perhaps half an hour before, had they had any conflicts with passengers that may have acted as -- may have not been a direct impact on the accident but it was a distraction with them, if they had had an argument with a passenger maybe half an hour before; talking to drivers about their lifestyle. What one operator noticed, from some analysis they had done, is that often a lot of their

picking them up during the day, so that in fact you are

- 2 not actually getting a proper, sustained rest; you are
- 3 looking after family and doing a full-time job?
- 4 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and there were concerns expressed by
- 5 some bus companies that one of the reasons they do
- 6 regularly interview night bus drivers is to make sure
- 7 that their work-life balance is right, and obviously
- 8 a lot of pressure in big cities like London where
- drivers may have to share family responsibilities with 9
- 10 their partners, to take children to school, then get
- 11 home, then perhaps have three or four hours' rest before
- 12 picking them up and then going to drive at night. So
- 13 companies are very conscious of making sure that they
- 14 understood more about a driver's ability to do the types
- 15 of shift they were being asked to do, which I think is
- 16 a new approach than has traditionally been the case.
- 17 MR PETER DUNCAN: To what extent is fatigue management made
- 18 part of the training of bus drivers?
- 19 MR MIKE WESTON: Probably not as much as -- probably not
- 20 that much, historically, and I think there are
- 21 opportunities for a lot of this work to actually up the
- 22 sort of interaction around the whole issue of fatigue
- 23 management.

24

25

- I personally don't think it's around bus drivers'
- hours. I think perhaps -- the danger is that the amount

- 1 that bus drivers drive could be again another quick
- 2 reaction to a problem, a bit like seat belts. I don't
- 3 really think that's the issue. I think the drivers'
- 4 hours and regulations in the UK are pretty well
- 5 established. There is no suggestion that they allow
- 6 excessive driving hours. It's about making sure drivers
- 7 take enough rest between their shifts and they are not
- 8 doing other jobs, although most London bus operators
- 9 weren't overly worried about secondary employment, but
- 10 a lot of them did have processes in place to check that
- 11 drivers weren't undertaking secondary employment.
- 12 But I think this whole issue of fatigue management,
- 13 and also supporting drivers in getting enough rest and
- 14 living the right lifestyle to do the job, is just
- 15 becoming more of a focus.
- CHAIRMAN: Bus companies in London have access to the 16
- 17 register, if that's the right name, of drivers who are
- 18 allowed to drive minicabs and Uber, and so on; is that
- 19 correct?
- 20 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So TfL, Transport for London, is the
- 21 licensing authority for taxis and private-hire drivers
- 22 and vehicles, and so they are able to share that
  - database with the bus operators, so the bus operators
- 24 can satisfy themselves that some drivers aren't also
  - driving for minicab companies as a way of boosting their

Page 170

longer-serving drivers who had a very good safety

- 2 records were far more conscientious about turning up for
- 3 work early, giving themselves plenty of time to check
- 4 their bus before they went into service, perhaps go to 5 the toilet before they go into service, perhaps have
- 6 a cup of tea before they go into service. So often
- 7 these drivers were more conscientious about turning up
- 8 on time, and in some interviews they had done -- and 9 also more conscientious about making sure they went to
- 10 bed at the right time the night before.

So operators appear to be broadening out their thinking about how they look at safety from

12 13 investigating the incident itself and the factors around

14 that incident, to a broader looking at driver behaviour 15 and the impact that may have on fatigue. There are

16 examples in bus companies whereby every night bus driver has a regular interview around their shift patterns and 17

18 anything that might impact on their ability to drive at

19 night. 20

24

25

So it's a sort of shift away, in simple terms, from 21 investigating incidents, to try to look at driver

22 behaviour more broadly. 23

CHAIRMAN: In that context, as I recall, questions asked about why you want to be a night-time driver: is it

because you are delivering children to school and

23

25

Page 175 Page 173 1 1 income, because I think most bus companies see, quite operational areas. 2 2 rightly, that bus driving is a primary job and if you So I think it's a constant process but everybody is 3 3 are full time it should be your only job, because you becoming more focused and more sophisticated. 4 4 should be resting the rest of your time. MR PETER DUNCAN: Does Transport for London govern the 5 CHAIRMAN: Am I right in recalling that some bus companies 5 training of bus drivers or is that left entirely to the 6 have some kind of limited checking of that information, 6 bus operators? 7 7 surveillance of some kind? MR MIKE WESTON: There are two key aspects to training. 8 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I think most of the checking tends to 8 There's the driving test itself, which is a Department 9 9 be reactive, reactive to incidents or to information for Transport national requirement. So, to get a public 10 10 that's received. So very few companies do blanket service vehicle driving licence, you have to undergo 11 checking of whether the drivers are doing other things, 11 a driving test which is undertaken by either the 12 but it will be in response to certain incidents, like, 12 government agency, the Driver and Vehicle Standards 13 for example, if a driver is off sick, sometimes they get 13 Agency, or a lot of bus companies will have dedicated 14 information to suggest the driver is working somewhere 14 examiners, so they will have their own examiners who can 15 else, and they will then follow that up with their own 15 self-test but obviously are overseen to maintain 16 internal investigation. 16 standards. 17 But, in summary, I think we are just seeing a shift 17 Once you have your driving licence, every bus driver 18 from investigations very, very focused on the incident 18 in the UK, and it applies -- it's European 19 itself to try and look at the root causes, and trying to 19 legislation -- has to do five days of accredited 20 20 training every five years. Most bus companies will have dig down more into what some of the root causes of 21 21 accidents may be. Where traditionally and historically a day's accredited training each year, and that is to 22 22 there's probably been very much a culture of -- were we maintain a bus driver's certificate of professional 23 as the bus company blameworthy or not blameworthy, and 23 competence. 24 that's almost been the point where the investigation has 24 So those requirements apply to all bus and coach 25 ended, "Our driver wasn't blameworthy, it was the third 25 drivers across the whole of the UK, not just to London. Page 174 1 party, there's a financial claim against the third What London then does, it requires certain training 1 2 party, that's investigation finished." 2 courses to be undertaken, and the main one is 3 3 I slightly exaggerate to make the point, but I think an accredited qualification, accredited by 4 4 what's happening now is there is more work going into an organisation called City and Guilds, which is called 5 5 identifying the root causes, and some of those root Professional Bus Driving in London, and it is a course 6 causes may only be small contributory factors but from 6 that drivers must complete within one year of becoming 7 7 that you can learn things that allow you to improve the a London bus driver, and they must complete that 8 8 safety culture and the safety practices. accredited training. 9 9 CHAIRMAN: Where is the initiative coming from in this In addition, TfL has also developed some training 10 10 gradual change of approach to fatigue management? that's been part of the five days of accredited 11 MR MIKE WESTON: It's coming from the renewed focus of 11 training. So I refer in my report to one called In The 12 Transport for London to improved safety, and I think the 12 Zone, which was a half-day training course that we 13 13 operators see that as a joint responsibility. I don't developed, which was then delivered by bus company 14 14 think the bus operators in London have ever been trainers to all bus drivers, and it was effectively 15 15 dismissive of safety management, and it's a constant a training course that used videos to show how drivers 16 journey that in reality you will never finish because 16 manage and assess risk, and basically it was a series of 17 17 videos that took a bus driver through a typical morning you can always become safer and safer. In our 18 18 discussions in London in August, I think it was the and showed you different outcomes depending on how they 19 19 managing director of Go-Ahead London was saying that had assessed risks during that half-hour prior to 20 20 an accident and various incidents that took place. It when he joined as a apprentice probably 35 to 40 years 21 21 ago, the biggest risk was people slipping over in was trying to illustrate that your behaviour and your 22 22 garages because they were covered in diesel oil. That risk assessment as you are driving can dramatically 23 23 affect the outcome. So that was a half-day's training. risk was eliminated years ago. So it's just a case of 24 bus companies having to become more and more 24 Then, more recently, they have undertaken something 25 sophisticated to reduce the risk even further in 25 called Hello London which is a two-day training that all

Page 179 Page 177 1 achieve -- one of the other criticisms from passengers 1 25,000 bus drivers in London have been through, and this 2 2 was centrally organised and delivered by Transport for often is inconsistency between drivers, and it was 3 3 trying to achieve more consistency in how drivers deal London. This was about trying to enhance customer 4 4 experience and customer satisfaction, because one of the with situations and how drivers deal with passengers. 5 5 As part of the bus safety programme there is the key areas where Transport for London and the bus 6 operators were being criticised was around driver 6 intention to have another safety-related course, 7 7 interaction with customers and the customer satisfaction centrally delivered and centrally accredited, as part of 8 8 with bus drivers. the bus safety programme, I think sometime in 2019. 9 9 So it was very much aimed at trying to improve the CHAIRMAN: Presumably, the course was structured so that 10 10 interaction and the customer service drivers gave to actors acted out a particular script, and the group of 11 passengers. 11 drivers were asked to respond to it? Is that how it was 12 CHAIRMAN: What was this course called? 12 done? MR MIKE WESTON: It was called Hello London, and it was 13 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There were various scenes, and the 13 14 14 delivered to a group of 100 drivers at a time, and it first scene of day one was a driver coming into the 15 took two years to complete all 25,000 bus drivers. It 15 garage. He asked to swap his shift in a week's time 16 was delivered by a small team of actors using 16 because he's got a family commitment. The supervisor is 17 17 interactive training. So they would play out a scenario very dismissive of his request. He then has an argument 18 18 and they would get drivers to comment on how they may with the supervisor, then gets on the bus, then drives 19 have handled that differently. 19 the bus, and then a passenger gets on, but because he's 20 20 It didn't specifically have a direct link to safety, in a bad mood a fairly minor situation becomes a bigger 21 21 but fair to say that because it was trying to get issue with a passenger. 22 22 So, initially, interestingly, a lot of the drivers drivers to interact with passengers more positively and 23 23 sit there -- so when the actors say to the drivers, to manage difficult situations with passengers --24 24 "Would you have dealt with that differently?", initially I mean, one of the views is that if drivers can become 25 25 the reaction often is, "No, the supervisor was wrong, less stressed and agitated by the way in which they deal Page 180 with passengers, then hopefully they are less distracted 1 they should have been more friendly or more helpful and 1 2 when they are driving the vehicle after that incident or 2 the passenger could have been nicer or more polite", and 3 3 that interaction. So there is a link to safety because then slowly they bring the drivers around to say, 4 4 I think it was trying to help drivers deal with "I suppose if we had done this differently and that 5 5 difficult situations and to defuse situations from differently, maybe the outcome would have changed", and 6 becoming more difficult. 6 then the actors re-act that scene, taking on board those 7 CHAIRMAN: So this would include the abusive/aggressive bus 7 suggestions. It's trying to show that, yes, it might be 8 8 somebody else's fault but you can change the outcome and 9 9 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and one of the scenarios in the you can influence what happens, and it is quite 10 training is how you deal with that type of passenger, 10 interesting to observe, to see how drivers come around 11 and the way to deal with it is not to necessarily react, 11 to a different way of thinking, because their initial 12 and certainly not to get out of your cab and talk to the 12 reaction often is that everybody else is at fault, 13 13 person. It's to try and pull back from it and "There's nothing I could have done better", but that 14 14 hopefully, in most cases, that passenger will then board changes. CHAIRMAN: Is the, as it were, syllabus of this course 15 the bus and move on. And that becomes a distraction. 15 16 That becomes a distraction to your focus on driving, 16 available in written form? 17 17 MR MIKE WESTON: It should be. We can certainly find out. CHAIRMAN: This was a course provided -- structured by 18 18 It's been accredited by independent accreditation agency 19 19 Transport for London? for the CPC, but I would be very surprised if Transport 20 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, structured by Transport for London, 20 for London weren't willing to share it with the 21 21 accredited with the accreditation agency, so it counted committee anyway. 22 towards bus drivers' CPC, certificate of professional 22 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we might invite you to make those 23 competence training, and in this case delivered 23 enquiries. 24 centrally by Transport for London contractors. So it 24 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. 25 was a big commitment. But it was also trying to CHAIRMAN: Just as a template of the kind of issues.

	Page 181		Page 183
1	Obviously local characteristics would present	1	a control room, I think in the United States?
2	a different script, but it might be that the formula	2	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.
3	might be similar, or at least consideration could be	3	CHAIRMAN: And the controller in the United States would
4	given to it.	4	then contact the control room in the bus company, who
5	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will make the request.	5	communicated a real-time alert to the driver?
6	MR PETER DUNCAN: Do we see some details with regard to the	6	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. Clearly, if the driver had at that
7	In The Zone training and the Hello London initiative on	7	point fallen asleep, then that sequence of events
8	pages 144 and 145 of your report?	8	wouldn't stop any subsequent accident, but the idea is
9	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	9	that somebody in the central control room verifies that
10	MR PETER DUNCAN: Just going back to the question of fatigue	10	it is a fatigue incident and then prompts the bus
11	management, can I bring your attention to page 146 and	11	company to speak to the driver as soon as possible to
12	the last paragraph on that page, when I think, during	12	either ask them if there is any issues and certainly
13	the course of your preparation for your report, you had	13	interview them when they return to the garage, to assess
14	discussions with London bus operators and witnessed	14	what the causes might have been.
15	a demonstration of a driving fatigue monitoring system	15	As it says on the bottom of that page, the operator
16	called Seeing Machines, and you've given details of that	16	has observed a 25 per cent reduction in incidents since
17	in that paragraph.	17	May on that one route, so quite a significant result and
18	Has this actually been implemented by the bus	18	quite a significant benefit.
19	operators yet, or is this something which is still under	19	MR PETER DUNCAN: At present, are there any fatigue
20	trial?	20	monitoring systems in place in London buses?
21	MR MIKE WESTON: No. This is one of the trials that has	21	MR MIKE WESTON: Only the trials. Only the trials. But we
22	it's been trialled by a bus operator, in this case it	22	will
23	was RATP, and as part of and it's being assessed by	23	CHAIRMAN: But they are available or used, are they not, on
24	TfL to consider whether it should feature in their bus	24	the Croydon tram?
25	safety standard. So I think, as part of the safety	25	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. They were fitted to I think it was
	Page 182		Page 184
1	Page 182 innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue	1	Page 184 the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was
1 2			the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident,
	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue		the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the
2	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was	2	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident,
2 3	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers'	2 3	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the
2 3	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat	2 3 4	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have
2 3 4 5	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the	2 3 4 5	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at
2 3 4 5 6	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to	2 3 4 5 6	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because
2 3 4 5 6 7	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was	2 3 4 5 6 7	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create a dialogue with the driver about their lifestyle.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed limit, so the speed limit going down from I think
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create a dialogue with the driver about their lifestyle.  So, from the various things trialled, this seemed to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed limit, so the speed limit going down from I think 50 miles per hour to 30 or something like that, and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create a dialogue with the driver about their lifestyle.  So, from the various things trialled, this seemed to be one of the stronger systems in terms of monitoring	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed limit, so the speed limit going down from I think 50 miles per hour to 30 or something like that, and the driver not observing the speed limit on a fairly tight
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create a dialogue with the driver about their lifestyle.  So, from the various things trialled, this seemed to be one of the stronger systems in terms of monitoring driver fatigue.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed limit, so the speed limit going down from I think 50 miles per hour to 30 or something like that, and the driver not observing the speed limit on a fairly tight curve on the system.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create a dialogue with the driver about their lifestyle.  So, from the various things trialled, this seemed to be one of the stronger systems in terms of monitoring driver fatigue.  CHAIRMAN: And this facility had a real-time function as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed limit, so the speed limit going down from I think 50 miles per hour to 30 or something like that, and the driver not observing the speed limit on a fairly tight curve on the system.  CHAIRMAN: So the issue really is whether or not there might
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create a dialogue with the driver about their lifestyle.  So, from the various things trialled, this seemed to be one of the stronger systems in terms of monitoring driver fatigue.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed limit, so the speed limit going down from I think 50 miles per hour to 30 or something like that, and the driver not observing the speed limit on a fairly tight curve on the system.  CHAIRMAN: So the issue really is whether or not there might be a difference between coach drivers on long, boring
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	innovation fund, there were two trials of fatigue management. There was the Seeing Machines and there was another system that whilst it detected when drivers' eyes were starting to close and it vibrated their seat and it alerted the control room, it didn't video the incident, so it was very difficult then to retrospectively talk to the driver about what was happening because it wasn't capturing a video of the situation. With this system, it actually keeps the videos and captures the video of the driver, so it's far easier to engage and have a discussion with the driver.  The intention of the discussion is to move the discussion into fatigue management, "The video suggests you were starting to nod off and go to sleep; is there any reason why that might be the case?" It might prompt a discussion about some medical condition that perhaps a driver hasn't declared. It's a useful way to create a dialogue with the driver about their lifestyle.  So, from the various things trialled, this seemed to be one of the stronger systems in terms of monitoring driver fatigue.  CHAIRMAN: And this facility had a real-time function as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the same system, if I recall, Seeing Machines, was fitted to the Croydon trams following an incident, a serious accident, last year, I think it was, or the year before, and a lot of long-distance coaches have similar systems. I think National Express have a similar system for driver fatigue, partly because probably driving on an expressway, motorway, at a constant speed, there is more chance of fatigue. So it's become the norm in that industry, but it will be interesting to see whether TfL, once they have gone through their cost/benefits analysis, these various options, decide this is one that should feature in their basket of proposals for their bus safety standard.  CHAIRMAN: The Croydon tram accident happened at the very early morning, did it not, around 5 o'clock in the morning or something like that?  MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, very early. It was a change of speed limit, so the speed limit going down from I think 50 miles per hour to 30 or something like that, and the driver not observing the speed limit on a fairly tight curve on the system.  CHAIRMAN: So the issue really is whether or not there might

Page 187 Page 185 1 1 having to stop every 300 or 400 yards, you wouldn't that delivers most for the cost and delivers most 2 2 expect him to be going to sleep; is that the benefit for the cost. 3 3 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. The logic would be, if you've tested distinction? 4 MR MIKE WESTON: I think that's the distinction, but then 4 ten different systems and you understand the 5 5 cost/benefit, you can rank them in order of cost/benefit there are times of the day, even for a London bus 6 driver, where early in the morning, it's not as busy, 6 and ultimately you can go down that list as far as you 7 7 you might not be stopping at many stops, nighttime can afford in terms of the funding you have available. 8 8 drivers, in certain directions it can be a lot quieter. I think that's ultimately what the bus safety programme 9 9 So there are situations -- you would naturally assume in London will do. 10 there is so much going on on a London road or even here 10 CHAIRMAN: And, as you say, the money comes either from 11 in Hong Kong that you wouldn't have time to nod off, but 11 profits, government, or fares? 12 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. It's got to come from one of those 12 I think there are times when you can be -- it can be 13 13 a lot quieter and maybe those situations could occur. three. It's got to either come from -- in London's 14 case, it's either got to come from fares revenue, from 14 CHAIRMAN: But the RATP driver was driving an urban bus 15 route, was he not, and demonstrably going to sleep? 15 the transport authority or from reduced profits of the 16 MR MIKE WESTON: He was. We saw the video. 16 bus companies. 17 17 But I think what the report at this point is trying MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, that really completes the 18 matters that I was going to explore with Mr Weston. 18 to do is say there is a whole host of technologies and 19 solutions out there, but they need to be properly 19 CHAIRMAN: There is one other matter that looms large in the 20 20 assessed, and the judgment needs to be made about which Transport for London approach, and that is speed limits, 21 21 ones will offer the best benefit, because ultimately it which we see no consideration of in what is being 22 22 undergone in Hong Kong at the moment. Perhaps you could would perhaps be naive to assume that you could adopt 23 23 all these technologies on every bus. It's clearly not set us the scene. 24 24 And if you, Mr Duncan, can locate any material that going to be financially feasible. So it's a case of 25 25 goes to this issue, perhaps in the material relating to making sure there is a proper assessment to select the Page 188 ones that offer the maximum benefit in terms of reducing 1 London. 1 2 both passenger injuries but also injuries to third 2 As I understand it, there is a digital map of London 3 parties, pedestrians, cyclists, et cetera. That's what 3 roads and speed limits, is there not? 4 I think from my review of TfL's bus safety programme 4 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. 5 5 they are trying to achieve. They are trying to really CHAIRMAN: And 20 miles an hour limits are in green, and the 6 go through quite a thorough cost/benefit analysis, to 6 map is green, is it not, now? 7 make sure that the money they've got or the money they 7 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. There's been a trend across the 8 need to find is spent in the best possible way. 8 32 London boroughs to implement more and more 20 mile 9 9 CHAIRMAN: You have read Prof Stanley's report and you will per hour zones across large residential areas. So 10 be aware that that is the analysis, even down to the 10 20 miles per hour equates to about 32 kilometres per 11 cost of life, that they undergo in Australia, before 11 hour. So we are seeing more and more roads becoming 12 they determine whether or not it is worth this device 12 20 mile per hour speed limited. Most other roads will 13 which has these benefits, but there aren't very many 13 be 30 or 40, and perhaps a few 50. But in terms of bus 14 14 people who will help and therefore perhaps it's not routes in London, very few bus routes would operate on 15 worth it; cost/benefit analysis to determine all these 15 roads with a higher than 50 mile per hour speed limit. 16 16 The majority will be less than that. 17 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, and the Department for Transport in 17 I think one of the challenges is around appropriate 18 the UK publish those figures for cost of life, cost of 18 speed. The speed limit -- you could argue that for 19 19 major injury, so you can build those costs, because a large bus, a speed limit of 30 miles per hour may be 20 those are the wider costs/benefits to society. So 20 the limit. It may not be the appropriate speed for that 21 21 clearly the cost of saving a fatality is a cost to lots piece of road at that particular time. So it's trying 22 22 of people; it's a saving to the NHS or the hospital to educate drivers to be aware of appropriate speed 23 services. So, yes, it's capturing those costs and those 23 limits -- sorry, appropriate speed as opposed to just 24 wider benefits. 24 the speed limit. CHAIRMAN: And, at the end of the day, you choose the device 25 CHAIRMAN: The appropriate speed for the section of road on

	Page 189		Page 191
1	which the vehicle is being driven?	1	on other vehicles, because it would force other vehicles
2	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, which could the appropriate speed	2	to slow down.
3	could vary by time of day, depending on	3	CHAIRMAN: And the risk assessment that relates to the
4	CHAIRMAN: And does, in London, when schools are encountere	d 4	likelihood of serious injury or fatalities related to
5	alongside the roads, the speed limit changes for the	5	speed of buses shows that it falls significantly, does
6	time that the school comes out? Or perhaps there are	6	it not, as one goes down the speed limits, 40 miles
7	signs telling you what the speed limit is, reminding	7	an hour, 30 miles an hour, 20 miles an hour?
8	you?	8	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, I can't remember the exact ratios but
9	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, I think there might be reminders of	9	clearly, the chances of being killed if you are hit by
10	speed limits, and there are often by schools warning	10	a bus at 25 or 30 miles an hour is significantly greater
11	signs that activate during the school periods but not	11	than if it's at 10 or 18 miles an hour. That would be
12	actually change the speed limits.	12	the same for other vehicles, but with buses, as I think
13	CHAIRMAN: Very well.	13	we've said this morning, the front of a bus is less
14	Given that in Hong Kong, as you are aware, we have	14	forgiving perhaps than a car, if it's involved in
15	parts of Hong Kong that are urbanly dense, with many	15	an incident with a pedestrian or a cyclist.
16	pedestrians on the sidewalk immediately adjacent to	16	CHAIRMAN: And the mass of the bus is quite different.
17	where traffic is moving, buses are plying. With that	17	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.
18	scenario, in London, are there now limits of 20 miles	18	MEMBER AUYEUNG: One question. What's the feedback from the
19	an hour in streets that match that description?	19	bus captains in terms of dealing with multiple speed
20	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. Some of the major Central London	20	limits? Are they expressing concerns of having to deal
21	roads now have 20 mile per hour limits. So it's not	21	with too many speed limits?
22	just residential roads; it is some of the sort of	22	MR MIKE WESTON: I'm not aware of anything, and partly
23	I think, in the text on the screen at the moment, it	23	because a lot of these 20 mile per hour limits have gone
24	talks about March 2015 trials, including Clapham	24	into wide areas on a blanket basis, so it's not as if
25	High Street, which is a major thoroughfare.	25	the speed limit is constantly changing. The chairman
	Page 190		Page 192
1	CHAIRMAN: The ISA test on those two routes that you	1	and myself saw some technology system called Mobileye
2	described earlier involved traversing 20 mile an hour	2	that actually reminds the driver of the speed limit as
3	zones, did it not, even back then in 2015-16?	3	it picks up speed limit signs painted on the road or on
4	MR MIKE WESTON: It did, and the results of that trial was	4	signage and then reminds him in his or her cab that
5	that it was having the ISA trial on buses, 20 mile	5	that's the speed limit.
6	per hour zones was having a greater impact on other	6	CHAIRMAN: So the camera reads the speed limit sign and then
7	vehicle average speeds. So you tended to find that when	7	reproduces it on a dial in front of the driver?
8	the limit was 30, the average speed of other vehicles	8	MR MIKE WESTON: A dial, to act as a reminder. It could be
9	went down a lot less than when the limit was 20. So it	9	that the driver didn't notice that speed limit sign
10	was tending the slower bus was tending to slow other	10	because he was looking the other way at that point.
11	traffic down more as well, in greater proportion than it	11	The map on the screen now is the one that the
12	was on a 30 mile per hour road.	12	chairman was referring to in terms of
13	CHAIRMAN: I think it was described as a platoon or	13	CHAIRMAN: And I'm right in remembering that green was the
14	a convoy?	14	20 mile
15	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. One of the worries, when that trial		MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So you see a lot of inner London is
16	was done, was if you start to flow the following traffic	16	20 miles per hour, apart from a few major corridor
17	down, does some of the following traffic then start to	17	through that area, and I suspect that will change
18	take risks in terms of trying to overtake the bus,	18	that map will continue to get greener and greener.
19	trying to nip past it at bus stops in dangerous	19	CHAIRMAN: Have the statistics showed any positive change,
20	situations, but from my reading of the report, there was	20	correlation to serious injuries and fatalities as
21	no evidence of that. There was no evidence that it made	21	a result of lower speeds, or not, or not yet?
22	other traffic behave any differently.	22	MR MIKE WESTON: Not yet, although I think if I recall the
23	So, in practice, there was certainly in 20 mile	23	last quarter for TfL, they quoted to us that they had
24	per hour zones, restricting buses to 20 miles per hour	24	had no fatalities in the quarter.
25	could be a good way of helping enforce the speed limit	25	CHAIRMAN: I think that's the first quarter of 2018?
			49 (Pages 190 to 102

Page 195

Page 196

Page 193

- MR MIKE WESTON: Which is the first time for a long time 1
- 2 that they had had a quarter with no fatalities. So --
- 3 CHAIRMAN: The second quarter proved the dangers of being
- 4 complacent because they had six fatalities.
- 5 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, but I think the average running rate
- 6 is still lower than the previous year. It takes a long
- 7 time to build those proper, robust trends, I think.
- 8 CHAIRMAN: Has there been any impact on the time that
- 9 journeys take, or is London so congested it makes no
- 10 difference?
- 11 MR MIKE WESTON: I think there's been bigger factors
- 12 affecting the time the journeys take as opposed to the
- 13 speed limit, because there has been -- certainly in
- 14 Central London, there's been a lot of roadworks
- 15 connected with the introduction of cycle lanes and cycle
- 16 superhighways, and a lot of construction work has had
- 17 a real impact on average bus speeds, and that's slowed
- 18 the bus network down certainly in Central London, more
- 19 so than the 20 mile per hour limit.
- 20 I think there's a lot of those corridors where even
- 21 today, if drivers could go 20 miles per hour, they would
- 22 be quite happy.
- 23 CHAIRMAN: Am I right in thinking that the average speed of
- 24 traffic is 9.2 miles per hour?
- MR MIKE WESTON: 9.2 in Central London, so the average is

- 1 obtain information first of all, as you have just
- 2 described, average speeds, and so on, and then
- 3 ultimately apply a cost/benefit analysis, the cost of,
- 4 if traffic is going to move slower, and then the
- 5

7

- 6 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, because the logic is, if you do slow
  - all the bus routes down because you don't go as fast,
- 8 then to run the same frequency you potentially need more
- 9 buses and more drivers, so there's a cost to that, and
- 10 it's back to the earlier point, is that more beneficial
- 11 than fitting other safety features to the buses? It's
- 12 trying to take an overview of all the options that are
- 13 available and making an informed choice of all those, as
- 14 opposed to perhaps picking certain things off one at
- 15 a time. I think, if you do the latter approach, there
- 16 is a danger you make some of the wrong decisions.
- 17 CHAIRMAN: For how long has this reduced speed limit of
- 18 20 miles an hour, as opposed to the normal 30 miles
- 19 an hour speed limit in urban areas -- for how long has
- 20 that been available as an option for local authorities?
- 21 MR MIKE WESTON: I don't know exactly but I would say
- 22 between about five and ten years, and it's available to
- 23 all local authorities across the UK, not just London.
- 24 But I would say about five to ten years. It's
- 25 relatively new.

Page 194

CHAIRMAN: Yes. I think we have on the screen "January

- 2 2013" -- I think this is some kind of a publication by
- 3 the circular, by the Department for Transport --
- 4 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.
- 5 CHAIRMAN: -- telling local authorities what they can do,
- 6 and the circumstances in which it would be appropriate.
- 7 MR MIKE WESTON: But initially, my personal recollection, it
- 8 was intended to be very selective on selected pieces of
- 9 road, in response to maybe the presence of a school or
- 10 some other incident, and now we are starting to see more
- 11 local authorities effectively doing wider blanket
- 12 20 mile per hour zones as opposed to individual pieces
- 13 of road. So we are seeing -- and that's probably
- 14 because people are starting to learn that actually the
- 15 impact of it on journey times is pretty marginal, but
- 16 the safety benefits potentially are great --
- 17 CHAIRMAN: You mentioned that it can be now found on major
- 18 London roads. You gave Clapham High Street as one.
- 19 What of inner London, Regent Street, Oxford Street,
- 20 roads like that?
- 21 MR MIKE WESTON: I'm not sure. I'm fairly confident that
- 22 the road outside the TfL offices in Southwark is
  - a 20 mile per hour zone, which is Blackfriars Road --
- 24 I think that's 20, for example. So it is on quite a few
- 25 major roads but I'm not sure about Oxford Street.

1

- 2 CHAIRMAN: Is that an aspect of road safety enhancement,
- 3 franchised bus enhancement safety, that Hong Kong should
- 4 look at, speed limits?
- 5 MR MIKE WESTON: I think the answer to that question is
- 6 somebody should probably first understand what the 7 average speed is and what the range of speeds are.
- 8 I think, in London, just to clarify, these 20 mile per
- 9 hour speed limits apply to all vehicles, not just buses.
- 10 So they apply to all road vehicles.
- 11 First, I would suggest there is a case of
- 12 understanding what the average speeds are on certain
- 13 sections of road to understand the extent of the
- 14 problem. I would suggest that probably greater benefits
- 15 would come from reducing -- if there was a desire to 16
- reduce the average speed of all vehicles on a section of 17 road as opposed to just buses, I think just to
- 18 differentiate it between buses and other vehicles would
- 19 probably be very difficult and quite challenging and
- 20 I suspect the benefits would be greater from actually
- 21 reducing the speed of all vehicles on sections of road.
- 22 But I think it's probably a case of first
- 23 understanding what the issue is and what the problem is.
- 24 CHAIRMAN: And, like these other issues that we have
- 25 discussed today, this is a matter where one needs to

23

	Page 197		Page 199
1	In Oxford Street, I think if you were able to go	1	likely to be neutral, positive or negative to enhancing
2	20 miles per hour you would be doing very well; it's	2	safety of buses? So rewards to companies for performing
3	a very congested road.	3	well in safety-related indicators, is that likely to
4	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, is there anything arising from the	4	enhance safety of buses?
5	topic that I	5	MR MIKE WESTON: In my report, I make the observation that
6	MR PETER DUNCAN: Can I just give you a few references for	6	some concerns and there were concerns expressed by
7	matters that have come up recently.	7	the bus operators, interestingly, as well, whether
8	First of all, Department for Transport setting local	8	direct financial incentives potentially drive the wrong
9	speed limits, you will find that at SEC-3 at page 1003.	9	behaviours in a bus company and potentially reduce
10	There was the earlier sheet from the "Safe London	10	information-sharing and collaboration with their peer
11	streets: our approach" document, October 2015, headed	11	group.
12	"Travelling too fast", and the statement that "A 1 mile	12	But I think, stepping back slightly from that,
13	per hour reduction in speed could reduce the frequency	13	I think I would suggest that firstly, I think
14	of collisions by around 6 per cent in urban areas", that	14	operators in London have always taken safety seriously
15	can be found at MISC-3 at 987.	15	anyway, so I think the question is what behaviours are
16	Then Mr Chairman also referred to	16	you trying to change from a financial incentive, and
17	CHAIRMAN: And that document is entitled "Reduction in	17	I think where it becomes difficult is when you start
18	speed", is it?	18	paying a financial incentive for improvements in safety
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: The overall document is called, "Safe	19	performance, but an operator is still having accidents,
20	London streets: our approach".	20	because effectively you then end up with a slightly
21	CHAIRMAN: Is this a Transport for London publication?	21	perverse situation that, yes, your safety performance
22	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, it is. The major heading on page 986		has improved this year compared with last year, but this
23	is "Our priorities", and then the first priority is	23	year you perhaps still had three fatalities and
24	"Travelling too fast".	24	80 serious injuries and here is your financial bonus for
25	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	25	this year. It seems rather a strange link to make.
	Page 198		Page 200
1	MR PETER DUNCAN: Then you had referred earlier to	1	Now, clearly the other way of doing it is you just
2	a preliminary passenger survey in May 2007 to gauge the	2	have pure deductions for safety performance. Now, the
3	views of bus passengers on the wearing of seat belts.	3	danger with that is if an operator feels they can't
4	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	4	influence that safety performance quick enough, then
5	MR PETER DUNCAN: And that involving some 2,000 respondents.	5	they will just build those deductions into their
6	You will find that at SEC-1, page 295.	6	original contract price to mitigate the impact.
7	CHAIRMAN: Could we just put that on the screen so that	7	So I think there is a whole host of concerns around
8	Mr Weston can see what I was referring to.	8	directly linking financial incentives to the bus
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: It's paragraph 7.	9	contracts. I think that's supported by TfL in their
10	CHAIRMAN: Yes. As you say, Mr Weston, it depends on what	10	document about the bus route tendering process dated
11	the question was.	11	2015, where they explain why they don't think the
12	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	12	financial incentive would be right.
13	CHAIRMAN: Thank you for those.	13	I think, on the other hand, there could be potential
14	Are there any other matters, Mr Duncan?	14	for other sorts of incentives. The obvious one in my
15	MR PETER DUNCAN: No, Mr Chairman. Thank you.	15	mind is does the eligibility for the two-year extension
16	CHAIRMAN: Mr Weston, are there any final matters that you	16	at the end of the first five years does that
17	would like to draw to our attention?	17	eligibility at the moment, it's only related to
18	MR MIKE WESTON: No. I think the only thing that we hadn't	18	reliability could it be related to some trend in
19	talked about was incentivisation of contracts, financial	19	safety performance over the previous five years, for
20	incentivisation.	20	example? So there could be some other ways of
21	CHAIRMAN: Oh, yes.	21	incentivising operators as not directly financial.
22	MR MIKE WESTON: I think that was the only other area that I'm surprised you hadn't raised.	22	I think I have some big reservations about making
	i m surprised voli hadn't raised	23	financial incentives to do with safety because I think
23			•
23 24 25	CHAIRMAN: Thank you for raising that. The issue, broadly speaking, is this. Is incentivising safety indicators	24 25	it just feels like the wrong approach, because you are either still paying people bonuses who are still having

Day 18

Page 201 Page 203 1 because if you don't, it is very easy for Transport for 1 accidents or you are making deductions that they just 2 2 build into their contract. London to stop awarding you contracts for a period of 3 3 But maybe there are some other ways and the one that time, and we discussed the example this morning of where 4 4 springs to mind is you are only eligible for a two-year that had occurred 5 extension if your safety performance in years 3 and 4 of CHAIRMAN: Thank you for that. 6 the original contract have showed some positive trends, 6 Are there any other matters you wanted to raise? MR MIKE WESTON: No, Chair. 7 7 for example. That could be quite a strong incentive to 8 CHAIRMAN: In which case --8 operators. So it's not directly linked to financial 9 9 MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, may I be permitted to raise reward. CHAIRMAN: You use the word "incentives" but you have in 10 10 just one matter arising from that? 11 mind deductions as well? 11 CHAIRMAN: Certainly. 12 MR PETER DUNCAN: There has been some discussion during the 12 MR MIKE WESTON: It could be. 13 course of the hearing as to incentivisation of the 13 CHAIRMAN: So, to deal with the situation you posit, of 14 14 drivers by the bus companies for safety performance. Do giving somebody an incentive/reward for having only 15 killed three people this year rather than six last year 15 you have any views on that? 16 as being a strange way of doing it, the other way of 16 MR MIKE WESTON: Again, I think it has to be meaningful, and 17 doing that would be a deduction: "If you kill anybody, 17 it has to be well within the driver's control, and 18 we deduct"? 18 again, during our discussions in August, there was one 19 MR MIKE WESTON: It could be. I think, again, you've got to 19 company that used to have a direct driver incentive, but 20 had consolidated it into their base pay at some point 20 make sure that over a reasonable period of time 21 21 an operator has some chance of influencing that trend. because they felt it had outgrown its usefulness and it 22 22 Otherwise, if I am bidding for a contract for five years wasn't really having any impact. 23 and I don't believe I can significantly change that 23 I think it could, but the measures need to be very 24 24 trend over the period of five years, I will build that meaningful to drivers, and also need to be designed in 25 25 such a way that if a driver is involved in an incident, deduction or the cost of that deduction into my original Page 202 Page 204 1 contract price, because it's a cost I know I will 1 it then doesn't become a disincentive, "Because I've 2 probably pick up during that five-year period. 2 lost my bonus for the year." So again it's trying to 3 3 So I think an incentive has got to drive a behaviour calibrate it correctly. 4 4 but it has also got to be realistically achievable, But I think, during the discussions with operators, 5 5 which is perhaps why, if I was asked by TfL to think there seemed to be bit of a move away from directly 6 what I would do, I would maybe think they are coming up 6 incentivising drivers in terms of safety. 7 with a safety performance indicator, this score for each 7 CHAIRMAN: One operator had a system, did they not, where 8 operator, you possibly could link an improved trend in 8 the bus driver got some relatively small reward, perhaps 9 9 that score to the contract extension. That could be 50 pounds, I think it was, but his name went forward 10 10 a way of incentivising operators. into a hat and after nine months, all the drivers who 11 CHAIRMAN: As things stand, the primary driving force for 11 had won the driver of the month award were in the draw, 12 the extension is whether or not, am I correct in 12 and the winner of the draw got a car, a new car? 13 thinking, the reliability performance is being 13 MR MIKE WESTON: A new car. That was funded by the 14 delivered? 14 telematics company. Actually, that was quite 15 MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. So, if an operator meets the minimum 15 an interesting incentive because basically each performance standard or the extension criteria which is 16 16 four-weekly period in the garage, a list of the 17 slightly better than the minimum performance, as 17 best-performing drivers was put up in the garage and 18 I understand it, they would be eligible for 18 I think it was a 50 pounds shopping voucher that those 19 19 an extension. drivers got. But it's quite a natural thing amongst bus 20 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 20 drivers in London, I'm sure it is in Hong Kong, that 21 MR MIKE WESTON: The other incentive that already exists --21 everyone wants to be considered to be a good driver, so 22 22 and again we talked about it this morning -- is that actually having your name on the good drivers list was 23 ultimately, because there is a rolling programme of 23 an incentive almost in itself, and you could argue it 24 route tendering, ultimately the incentive to perform 24 almost didn't need to be incentivised. People wanted to 25 well from a safety perspective is constantly there 25 be considered to be a good driver. And the car was

	Page 205		Page 207
1	relatively small cost in terms of the 2,500 bus drivers	1	INDEX
2	that company employed.	2	PAGE
3	CHAIRMAN: But it was an illustration of an incentive	3	EXPERT EVIDENCE OF MR MIKE WESTON1
4	directly related to a driver.	4	Examination by MR PETER DUNCAN1
5	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes, but wasn't, Chair, a direct incentive	5	2
6	into their pay packet or into their wages. It was away	6	
7	from their normal pay and terms and conditions.	7	
8	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. That was all.	8	
9	CHAIRMAN: Mr Weston, may we close by inviting you to	9	
10	communicate with us with some addendum to your report,	10	
11	after Transport for London have delivered their bus	11	
12	safety standard, whatever it is they deliver, on	12	
13	16 October.	13	
14	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes.	14	
15	CHAIRMAN: That will be of great assistance to us, and any	15	
16	material that you are able to obtain to assist us.	16	
17	MR MIKE WESTON: Yes. I will also see whether we can obtain	17	
18	the syllabus for the Hello London bus driver training	18	
19	campaign.	19	
20	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	20	
21	On that note, it remains for the committee to thank	21	
22	you, as Mr Duncan said at the outset, for your report,	22	
23	and for fleshing that out and answering our enquiries in	23	
24	this oral session today. It's been most useful to be	24	
25	able to draw on your experience of so many years working	25	
	Page 206		
1	-		
1	with buses. It's certainly an assistance to our		
2	understanding of the considerations that are relevant to		
3	what we might recommend in Hong Kong.  On that note, may we wish you a safe return journey.		
5			
6	Thank you. MR MIKE WESTON: Thank you, Chair.		
7	(4.50 pm)		
8	(The hearing adjourned until 10.00 am		
9	on Thursday, 4 October 2018)		
10	on Thursday, 4 October 2018)		
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			